





D. 4.

15707

LXII

1447  
K17  
62

*The Gift of  
The Associates of  
The John Carter Brown Library*

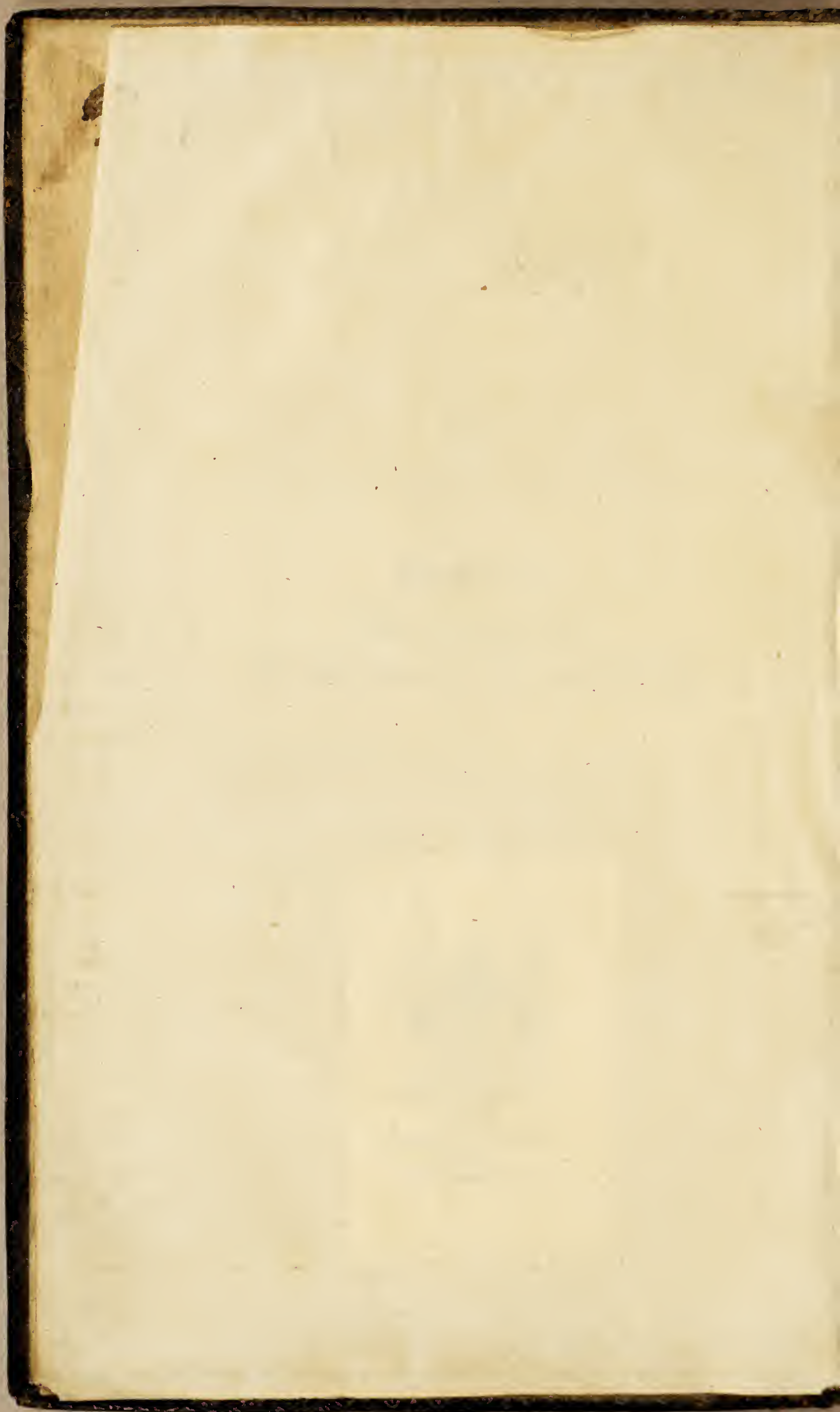


John Carter Brown  
Library  
Brown University



381

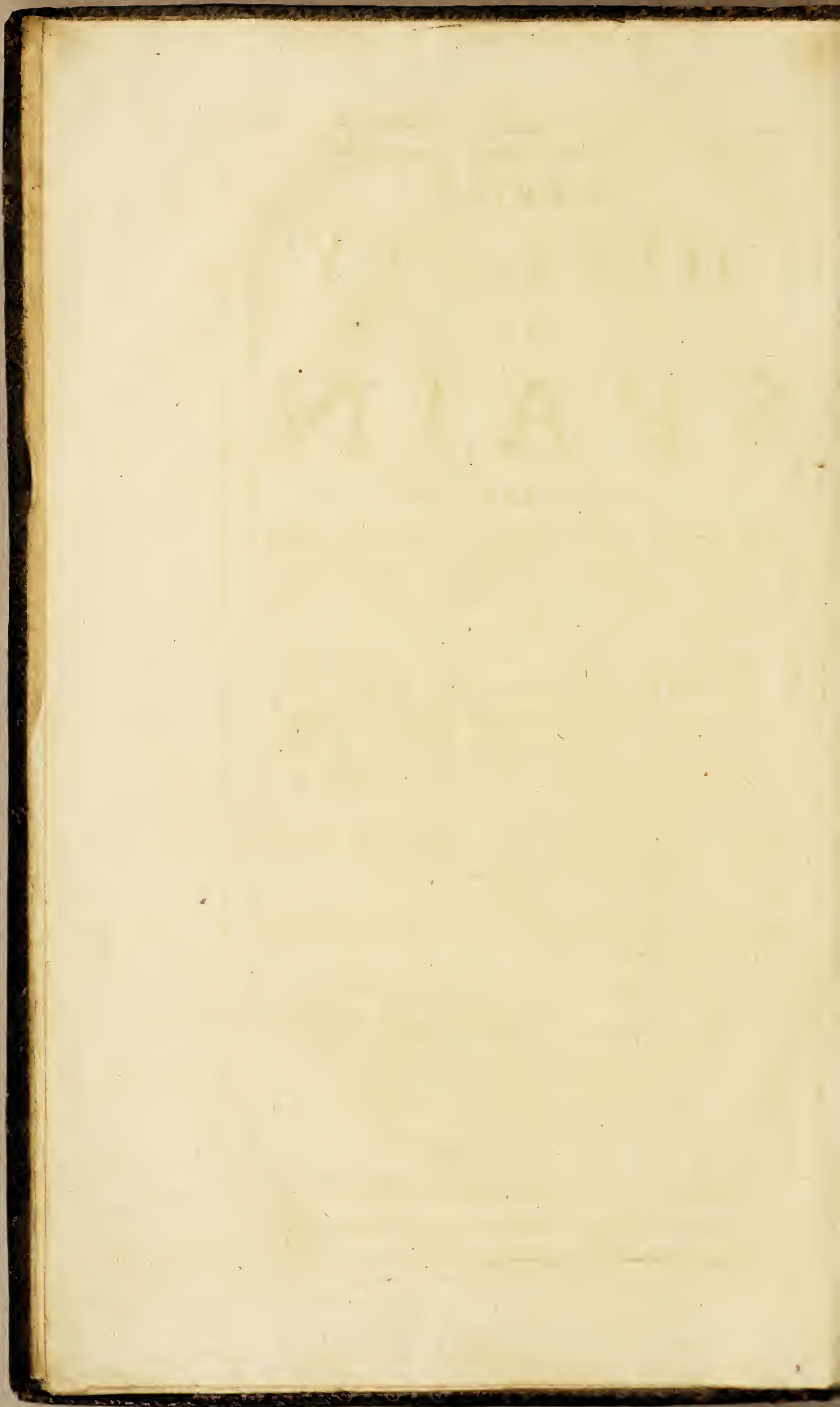














A BRIEF  
HISTORY  
OF  
SPAIN.

CONTAINING

The Race of its Kings, from the first Peopling of that Country, but more particularly from *Flavius Chindaswinthus*, who Reign'd above 1000 Years ago, and from whom the present King *Philip V.* is Descended by the Mothers side. With an Account of their memorable Actions, Marriages, Issues, Titles, and all Things of Note that hapned during their several Reigns.

To which is added,

A Summary Account of the Dominions of that Crown, with its Revenues, &c.

AND

A Chronological TABLE of the Succession of their *KINGS* to this Time.

---

*Collected from the best Spanish Authors*

*By Capt. John Stevens.*

---

LONDON:

Printed for J. Nutt near Stationers-Hall, 1701.



TO THE  
HISTORICAL  
SOCIETY  
OF  
MASSACHUSETTS

1850

THE  
HISTORICAL  
SOCIETY  
OF  
MASSACHUSETTS  
HAS  
THE  
HONOR  
TO  
ANNOUNCE  
THAT  
IT  
HAS  
ACQUIRED  
THE  
LIBRARY  
OF  
THE  
HONORABLE  
JAMES  
MILNER  
OF  
CAMBRIDGE  
MASS.

1850

THE  
HISTORICAL  
SOCIETY  
OF  
MASSACHUSETTS  
HAS  
THE  
HONOR  
TO  
ANNOUNCE  
THAT  
IT  
HAS  
ACQUIRED  
THE  
LIBRARY  
OF  
THE  
HONORABLE  
JAMES  
MILNER  
OF  
CAMBRIDGE  
MASS.

By Capt. John Milner.

1850

THE  
HISTORICAL  
SOCIETY  
OF  
MASSACHUSETTS  
HAS  
THE  
HONOR  
TO  
ANNOUNCE  
THAT  
IT  
HAS  
ACQUIRED  
THE  
LIBRARY  
OF  
THE  
HONORABLE  
JAMES  
MILNER  
OF  
CAMBRIDGE  
MASS.



---

To the Right Honourable  
**P E T E R**  
EARL of *FINGALL*.

My LORD,

**T**HE Greatness of your Birth, and the Praises of your Progenitors are Subjects too far above the reach of my mean Stile, which would rather lessen than add any lustre to them; Your own particular Character would neither be Pleasing to you, as Offensive to your Modesty, nor come so properly from me, in whom, those who are unacquainted with you, might look upon it as Flattery. In fine Panegyrick is neither my Talent, nor the proper Object of these lines. Their design is not to let the World know who your Lordship is, but to shelter this small work under your Honourable Name. The Bulk to appearance is small, but it is the Substance of many great Volumes, it is a Pocket Companion to divert leisure Hours, with some Benefit, being as it were an Art of Memory to those who like your Lordship have read the History of *Spain* at Large; for it will bring to mind the notable accidents and revolutions of that Kingdom, which much reading is apt to Obliterate. I will not say more as to the use of it, because it would be repeating what is mention'd in the Preface, nor is it necessary to take up your Lordships time, who are a better Judge of its Value if any, than I can pretend to be, were it none of my own. Tho' your Lordships Noble descent and personal merits, were sufficient Motives to make me Ambitious of your Patronage, yet besides these I could not but reflect that your encouraging *Marianas's* History of *Spain*, gave you a more peculiar Right to this

A 2 compendi-



## The Dedication.

compendium of that *Celebrated Author* and many others. Nor was this all, for your Lordship having twice travers'd all *Spain* between the *Pyrenean* Mountains and the Western Ocean, has seen much of the customs and manners of that People, and is acquainted with the nature of the Country, and must consequently have a more special inclination to make its History Familiar, than those have who never knew any thing of it. I am not insensible that your Lordship at that time of Travelling was so Young, it may be objected, you could not be expected to make those observations, that Men do at riper Years, yet not to alledge the forwardness of some Judgments before others, it is most certain that what we see in our tender Years we generally retain longest, and tho' perhaps at that time we be not capable of making the due reflections on it, when we come to riper Years we ruminate on those Ideas, lest us even from our infancy, and make no less advantage than if the Objects, themselves were then actually present. Thus doubtless your Lordship daily improves upon the observation of those tender Years, and cannot but be pleas'd to inquire into the Antiquities of that People you have so much knowledge of, besides that in reading of History there is a peculiar gust in meeting often with mention of those places that are known, for then the relation of Battles or other accidents, appears more lively, when our memory represents to us the places where they happen'd to which we are no Strangers. These are particular circumstances which may render the *Spanish* History more delightful to your Lordship, than to many others, and which have encourag'd me to present you with this small work, as a tender of the sincere respect of,

My Lord,

Your Lordship's

Most Faithful and most

Devoted Humble Servant,

John Stevens.



---

---

# THE PREFACE.

THE King and Kingdom of Spain, being at this time, the Subject of most Peoples discourse, and there being very many utterly unacquainted with the History of that Nation; I thought it might be an acceptable undertaking, to give the publick a small relish of it. Mariana's History Translated by me, and publish'd within less than two Years, might in the Judgment of some, have sav'd this Trouble; but if they consider the bulk and Price of that Volume, this Compendium will not appear altogether useless. All Persons who desire to know something of the descent of the Crown of Spain, cannot perhaps so well afford the expence of that Book, others there are, whose abilities might well afford them the purchase, but their pressing affairs, will not allow time to peruse so great a Volume, some are for knowledge, which is purchas'd without much cost or trouble, and many who are studious and take Pains, yet love to carry that Epitomiz'd in a Pocket, which serves at large to fill a considerable place, in a Study. This Epitome therefore may be Beneficial to those whose Purses can go no higher, it may be

A 3 delight



## The Preface.

*delightful to themt hat have not overmuch leasure to allow for Reading; it may inform them that are too fond of their ease, and be a Companion to refresh the Memory, of those who have Read the affairs of this Nation, in more Voluminous Authors.*

*To deal ingenuously with the World I will own the Authors I have taken it from, that I may not be thought to impose upon the Publick, when I say it is collected out of the best Spanish Historians, nor be myself wrong'd by those who may perhaps alledge it is only an Abridgement of Mariana. The method and design I took from Roderick Mendez Silva, who compos'd a small Volume in Octavo, which he calls Catalogo Real Genealogico de Espana, or A Genealogical Royal Catalogue of Spain, Printed at Madrid in the Year 1639. Him I had thoughts at first, to have Translated, but finding upon perusal that he was very defective in several points of moment omitting matters of great Consequence, and intruding many of no Note, only to flatter great Men; I resolv'd only to borrow the form, and what else I found advantagious in him, and for the rest to be at the Trouble of consulting Mariana and Garibay as far as they go, which is but down to the Death of King Ferdinand, but Mariana himself writ a Supplement, which, tho' short, reaches down to the Year 1621, from which Year F. Ferdinand Camargo continu'd down the History, till 1650, and F. Basil Varen de Soto, till 1669. These are the Authors I have made use of so far, and having consulted them, may well say this History is collected from the best Spanish Historians, because they did not only Read all Histories in Print before their time, but search'd all records,*



## The Preface.

and had the help of abundance of Manuscripts. Because the supplements to Mariana, are but short and imperfect, tho' to others they might seem sufficient to compleat so small a Work. Yet that nothing might be wanting, I have look'd over Sandoval's History of the Emperor Charles the 5th, and Cabrera's of Phillip the 2d, two large and compleat Works. Thus far I have gone with Spanish Authors, the rest of these later days having no farther assistance of Spaniards, but what I have already mention'd, of Mariana's supplements I made out of several French, Latin, and English Books, and the last part from the best Domestick and Foreign Accounts. So small a Volume seems, not to require so much Labour, yet I thought it not too much that the Work might be more compleat, nothing that is of great Note being omitted, nor Trivial matters inserted to swell the Volume. Florus his Brevity is never the less esteem'd, notwithstanding Livy's copiousness, and tho' I do not make an absolute parallel betwixt myself and that Famous Abridger of the Roman History, yet this small Work may have some sort of Resemblance with him, if it were but to serve as an Argument to Mariana.

Were I capable, or inclin'd to it, the narrow compass of this Book would not allow much room for Politicial, or Partial Reflections, which in my Opinion, only serve to destroy the Reputation of History, for the first dive into secrets of Courts and Princes unknown to any but God and themselves, the latter shows too much of Prejudice, or Affection, and therefore the Reader can expect little of Ingenuity. My business here has been to give hints of matter of Fact, and considering the

A 4 bulk



## The Preface.

bulk it will appear a point of Difficulty, enough to touch upon things relating to so great a Monarchy, since the Creation, till this very time. As to those very far fetch'd Antiquities for many Ages after the Flood, till the coming of the Romans into Spain; they are mention'd as fabulous and therefore the Judicious Reader will not think himself impos'd upon, for that Reason they fill up but a few Pages tho' Transactions of several Centuries, nor were they altogether to be omitted because most Spanish Historians please themselves with bringing down their Histories from the Creation, and we are not behind them in England, since we find People fond of the Chimerical Stories of Samoths, Brutus and many other Romantick Kings and Heroes of our own invention. The Romans gave light to History, and therefore we have some account of theirs and the Carthaginian Wars in Spain, and in that particular nothing material is omitted. When the whole Country was reduced under the Roman Emperors, it continu'd long in Peace under them, and for all that while we have only the Names and Reigns of those Emperors to avoid running into foreign affairs. At length the coming of the Barbarous Nations, afforded much matter for History, but their Barbariety having been the cause that all Learning was in a manner forgot, tho' there was Subject enough to write yet there wanted Writers, which renders those Times no less obscure than others before the Romans. Just as the Goths had reduced the whole Kingdom under their Dominion, Embrac'd Catholick Faith, and there seem'd to be some disposition to restore Learning, the Infidel Sarazens like a torrent over-run, and made themselves Masters of this flourishing Kingdom, sinking the wretched Natives a-  
gain



## The Preface.

gain into an abyss of Ignorance. Yet from this time, that is from the declaring of Pelagius, or Pelayus King, the Spanish History begins to run with a better connexion, and has more of certainty, so that there it is I begin somewhat to enlarge upon Reigns and from that time downward, as matters are better known, and Authors more to be Credited.

As for the descent of the Crown, the great matter in debate at this time, I will not pretend to speak of it any farther, than to declare what this History, shows has been observ'd in all Ages. During the Roman Domination it is plain the Emperors were absolute Monarchs of Spain, but in what manner they Ascended the Imperial Throne belongs not to us to declare. The Gothish Kings were sometimes Elected, sometimes Succeeded their Parents, but the last of them seem to have been settled in the Right of Succession, Pelagius or Pelayus, whether he Descended from those Kings, or not, for it is much controverted, deliver'd the Crown hereditary to his Successors beyond all dispute. In him began the Kingdom of Oviedo afterwards call'd of Leon, which in process of time was united to that of Castile, and the Kings took both Titles as they still do to this Day. Most certain it is that these two Kingdoms in all Ages were the Inheritance of Females as well as Males, as shall appear in these following instances. Favila the only Son of Pelayus dying without Issue, his Sister Ermenefenda, succeeded him, and conferr'd the Royal dignity on her Husband Alonso the first King of that Name. Adosinda Daughter to this same Ermenefenda, succeeded her Brothers Fruela, and Aurelius. Sancha Daughter to King Alonso the 5th was Heiress to King Bermudo

( a )



## The Preface.

mudo the 3<sup>d</sup>, Urraca Daughter to King Alonso the 6<sup>th</sup>, ascended the Throne after him, Berengaria, or Berenguela Daughter to King Alonso the 9<sup>th</sup>, after her Brother King Henry, Isabel, or rather Elizabeth, Daughter to King John the 2<sup>d</sup>, after her Brother Henry the 4<sup>th</sup>, Joanna Daughter to the same Elizabeth and King Ferdinand, convey'd the Crown to Philip the 1<sup>st</sup>, Father to Charles the 5<sup>th</sup>, and now the Crown is convey'd by Mary Teresa, Daughter to Philip the 4<sup>th</sup>, to the present King Philip the 5<sup>th</sup> her Grandson. The Kingdom of Aragon always pretended to exclude the Females, yet we find that about the Year 1134, Ramiro King of Aragon betaking himself to a retir'd Life, his Daughter Petronilla was Sworn heiress to the Crown, and Marrying Ramon, or Raimund Earl of Barcelona, united those 2 Dominions, which she left to her Heirs, and again King Ferdinand having no Issue Male; left that Kingdom to his Daughter Joanna, and in her Right to her Son the Great Emperor Charles the 5<sup>th</sup>, so that the present King Philip the 5<sup>th</sup>, is the 3<sup>d</sup> that has Inherited Aragon in the Right of his Mother, and the 7<sup>th</sup> in Castile. So compendious a History as this is requires but a short Preface, least the Porch should be too big for the House, and thus much may satisfy the Reader as to the design, Ground, and Subject of his small Work.

THE



---

---

# THE CONTENTS.

- C**Hap. 1. *From the Creation, till the Year 1070, before the Birth of Christ, p. 1.*
- Chap. 2. *From the Year 1070, before the Birth of Christ, to the Incarnation of our Redeemer. p. 10.*
- Chap. 3. *From the Birth of Christ, till the coming of the Barbarous Nations into Spain, in the beginning of the 5th Century. p. 23..*
- Chap. 4. *From the coming of the Barbarous Nations, in the beginning of the 5th Century, till the Year 586, when almost all Spain was united under one Head. p. 35.*
- Chap. 5. *From the Year 586, when all Spain was subdu'd by the Goths, till 718, when it was entirely Conquer'd by the Moors. p. 51.*
- Chap. 6. *From the Year 718, when Spain was over-run by the Moors, till the Year 1037, when the Dominions of Castile and Leon, were united under one King. p. 63.*
- Chap. 7. *From the Year 1037, when the Dominions of Castile and Leon were united under one King, till the Year 1134, when King Alonso the 8th began his Reign, in whose time Portugal set up for a distinct Kingdom. p. 83.*
- Chap. 8. *From the Year 1134, when King Alonso began his Reign, and Portugal set up for a distinct Kingdom, till the Year 1284, when the rightful Heirs were put by, and King Sancho usurp'd the Crown. p. 99.*

Chap.



## The CONTENTS.

- Chap. 9. From the Year 1284, when King Sancho usurp'd the Crown from his Nephews, till the Year 1369, when Henry the Bastard Murder'd King Peter, and intruded into the Throne. p. 102.
- Chap. 10. From the Year 1369, when Henry the Bastard, Murder'd King Peter, and usurp'd the Crown, till 1406, containing the Reigns, of Henry the 2d, John the first, and Henry the 3d, Kings of Castile. p. 137.
- Chap. 11. From the Year 1406, till the Year 1454, containing the Reign of King John the 2d. p. 149.
- Chap. 12. From the Year 1454, till the Year 1474, containing only the Reign of Henry the 7th King. p. 163.
- Chap. 13. From the Year 1474, till the Year 1504, containing the Reign of Ferdinand 76th King. p. 175.
- Chap. 14. From the Year 1504, till 1516, containing the Reign of King Philip. p. 186.
- Chap. 15. From the Year 1516, till 1555, containing the Reign of Charles the first of Spain, and 5th Emperor of the Name. p. 198.
- Chap. 16. From the Year 1556, till the Year 1598, containing the Reign of King Philip the 2d. p. 212.
- Chap. 17. From the Year 1598, till 1621, containing the Reign of King Philip the 3d. p. 223.
- Chap. 18. From the Year 1621, till 1665, containing the Reign of King Philip the 4th. p. 231.
- Chap. 19. From the Year 1665, till 1700, containing the Reign of King Charles the 2d. p. 247:
- Titles of the King of Spain.
- A Summary Account of the Dominions of the Crown of Spain.



---

---

A BRIEF  
HISTORY  
OF  
SPAIN.

---

CHAP. I.

*From the Creation, till the Year 1070,  
before the Birth of Christ.*

WHEN the Divine Artificer, <sup>Year before</sup>  
Author of Nature, had in six <sup>Christ</sup>  
Days Created the Heavens  
and Earth, Waters, Trees,  
Plants, Flowers, Sun, Moon,  
Stars, Birds, Fishes and Beasts, at the end of  
that time ( which was upon a *Friday*, being  
the 25th of *March* ) he at last Created our first  
Parent *Adam*, in the Territory of *Damascus*  
near *Hebron*, in the Land of *Palestine*; and  
soon after in the Terrestrial Paradise, whither  
he translated *Adam*, he made *Eve* of one of  
his Ribs, enduing them with original Ju-  
stice, and many other Perfections, and giv-  
ing them the Tree of Life to preserve them  
from Death, upon pain whereof they were  
forbid to Eat of another, which was that of  
the *Knowledge of Good and Evil*. But the  
B Devil,



Year before  
Christ.

Devil, who, thro' his Pride, had forfeited everlasting Bliss, being envious that Man should enjoy it, perswaded *Eve*, and she *Adam*, to transgress the Commandment, for which they were banish'd Paradise, and dwelt in the place of *Adam's* Creation, where remembering the Happiness they had lost, they incessantly lamented the Evils they endur'd. They had Issue, *Cain*, *Abel*, *Seth* and *Calmana*, *Delbora* and *Azura*, Wives to their Brothers. *Seth* was Father to *Enos*, *Enos* to *Cainan*, *Cainan* to *Maleleel*, *Maleleel* to *Jared*, *Jared* to *Enoch*, *Enoch* to *Mathusala*, *Mathusala* to *Lamech*, *Lamech* to *Noe*, who, at the Age of 600 Years, with his Wife *Vesta*, or *Titea*, and his Sons *Shem*, (being the same as *Melchisedech*, which signifies *Just King*, he being such a one over the Holy City of *Hierusalem*, which he Founded) *Ham*, and *Japheth*, and their Wives *Pandora*, *Noengla* and *Noela*, were, by God's Special Providence, deliver'd from the general Punishment inflicted on all Mankind by the universal Deluge, in the Ark built by his particular Command, out of which they came on the 27th of April, in the Year of the World 1657, on that Mountain in *Armenia*, which the Scripture calls *Ararat*, the *Latins* *Gordicus*, the *Armenians* *Mesefoular*, the *Persians* *Agri*, and is a part of the *Caspian* Mountains. *Noe* divided the World among his Sons, that they might People it. *Shem* had allotted him all *Asia* beyond *Euphrates* Eastward, together with *Syria*, including the Holy Land. *Ham*, and his Off-spring, possess'd *Babylon*, *Arabia*, *Egypt*, and all *Africk*. *Japheth* had that part of *Asia* that



that lies North of the Mountains *Taurus* and *Amanus*, and all *Europe*. *Japheth* begat seven Sons; (some Authors add one more to this number) the fifth of them was *Tubal*, who first Peopled *Spain*, but whether he came to it by Sea, or by Land, is hard to determine. Dr. *Carrillo* tells us his Wife's name was *Noya*. He came into *Spain* in the Year of the World 1697, 142 after the Deluge, and 2163 before the Birth of Christ, which was one Year before his Brother *Samoth* Founded the Kingdom of *France*, as *Berosus* writes. *Tubal* gave his *Spaniards* Laws in verse for their better Government, and in the *Chaldean* Language, which was it he brought into *Spain*. He divided the Year into 365 Days, and 6 Hours, according to the Course of the Sun, and as it was settled in *Chaldea*; but in process of time this Computation was lost, till *Cæsar* restor'd it. He is also said to have taught his People to build Houses, grind Corn, and bake Bread, Teaching them a polite manner of Living, besides many other things for use and conveniency. When he had Reign'd 155 Years, he dy'd in that of the World 1953, after the Deluge 297, and before the Birth of Christ 2008. There is a Tradition, that this great Patriarch *Tubal* lies Buried on the *Promontorium Sacrum*, now call'd *Cape St. Vincent*, in the Kingdom of *Algarve*. *Michael de Luna* in his Arabick History says, he left behind him 65000 Grand-children. From hence forward the last Computation of Years, which is by diminishing, till the Birth of our Saviour, shall be follow'd.

Year before  
Chr. 2163.

2008.



Year before  
Christ.

*Iberus*, Son to *Tubal*, from whom the *Spaniards* were call'd *Iberi*, and the River *Ebro* took name, Succeeded his Father, and having Reign'd 37 Years, died in 1971.

1971. *Idubeda*, his Son, Third King of *Spain*, Reign'd 64 Years, left his Name to the Mountain *Idubeda*, and Dy'd in the Year

1907. 1907. *Brigus*, his Son, and fourth King of *Spain*, whose Name in the *Armenian* Language signifies an *Alcayde*, or Governor, gave his Name to the Kingdom now call'd *Castile*; and some Authors will have Old *Castile*, in *Spanish* *Castilla la Vieja*, to be a Corruption of *Brigia*. Many Towns in *Spain* are suppos'd to have been Built by him, because their Termination was in *Briga*, as *Flaviobriga*, *Segobriga*, *Juliobriga*, and many others; but it is much more likely this word *Briga*, in the old *Spanish* signify'd a Town, and so was added after the Founder's Name, as we see has been practis'd in other Countries. The *French* terminate the Names of many Places in *Ville*, as *Charleville*; the *Dutch* in *Burg*, as *Ausburg*; the *Greeks* in *Polis*, as *Hierapolis*, and so of others. *Brigus* was the first that bore Coat Armour in *Spain*, which was *Gules a Castle Or*, tho' some will have it, that his Grandfather *Tubal* bore for his Arms a Ship following the Evening Star. He Reign'd 52 Years, and Dy'd in 1855.

1855, *Tagus*, the Son of *Brigus*, and fifth King of *Spain*, of whom the River *Tagus* took Name, as his People multiply'd is said to have spread farther into the Country, and having Reign'd Thirty Years, dy'd in 1825.

*Betus*,



*Betus*, the Son of *Tagus*, and sixth King of Spain, was the last of the Race of *Tubal*. Some will have it that the River *Betis*, now *Guadalquivir*, was so call'd from him; but others upon better grounds believe this Name to be deriv'd from *Beth*, which in the *Chaldean* signifies a House, either because of the Buildings there were upon its Banks, or in regard to its own greatness, being as it were the great House of the Waters, and from the same Word, which in *Hebrew* signifies Deep, for this River is the deepest in those Parts; and this seems the more likely, because the *Arabs* when they conquer'd Spain gave it the Name of *Guadalquivir*, which in *Arabick* is a Great Water. This King Reign'd 31 Years, and dy'd in 1764.

*Gerion*, which signifies a Stranger, the Seventh King of Spain, and first after *Tubal's* Race fail'd, is said to have been Son to *Hiarbas*, King of *Africk*, he was otherwise call'd *Deabus*, and *Chryseos*, the first in the *Lybian*, the other in the *Greek* Languages signifying a Man of Gold. These Names were given him on account of the vast Riches he gather'd, being the first that heap'd Treasures of Gold and Silver in Spain. *Osiris*, the *Egyptian*, coming over, a Battle ensu'd betwixt them, which is the first we have any Account of in this Country, and in it *Gerion* was slain, when he had Reign'd 35 Years, in 1759. *Osiris* being Victorious, brought into Spain the *Egyptian* Computation by the Lunar Year of four Months, and what was worst of all, infected the Nation with Idolatry, which continued till it was banish'd by the Light of the Gos-



Year before  
Christ.

pel. He also taught the use of Corn, and the manner of Tilling, though *Tubal* had done something towards it. The Invention of the Plow, and Pruning of Vines, is attributed to him. The Battle above-mention'd was fought near *Tarifa*. Afterwards *Gerion* was buried by his three Sons on a Rock in the Sea near *Cadiz*, his being the first Body that was ever Buried in *Spain*, whereas the Custom before was to hang the Dead upon Trees, or cast them into Rivers, which destroys the Reputation of the Story of *Tubal's* being Buried at *Cape St. Vincent*.

1759. *Gerion's* three Sons call'd *Lominii* Reign'd together the space of 42 Years, and then *Hercules* coming into *Spain*, they agreed, to save the effusion of Blood, to fight him one after another, and were all by him slain in the Year

1717. 1717.

*Hispalus*, Son to *Hercules*, and Eleventh King of *Spain*, began a Third Race, that of the *Gerions*, which was the Second, having lasted but 79 Years, and he having this Kingdom bestow'd upon him by his Father, who made an entire Conquest of it. Of him the City *Sevil* is said to have been call'd *Hispalis*. He Reign'd 17 Years, and dy'd in 1700.

1700. *Hispan*, Son to *Hispalus*, and twelfth King of *Spain*, Reign'd 32 Years, and dy'd in 1668. Of him Authors say this Kingdom took the Name of *Hispania*, which continues till our time, being the *Roman*, or Latin Name, for the *Greeks* call'd it *Hesperia*, the *Hebrews* *Se-pharad*, the *Chaldeans* *Sphamia*, and the *Syrians* *Sphanio*. From the *Hebrew* Name *Dr. Arias Montano* concludes it was not peopled by *Tubal*,



bal, but by some other of the Descendents of <sup>Year before</sup> Noe call'd *Sepharad*, because the *Jews* call'd <sup>Chr. 1700</sup> all Countries by the Names of those that peopled them. The Doctor gives good Reasons for what he says, but this small Volume will not allow of these Debates. In general it must be allow'd, that all these Antiquities are weakly grounded, and for the most part fabulous.

*Hercules*, otherwise call'd *Orus Libicus*, 1668. Grand-father to *Hispan*, was his Successor to the Crown, and thirteenth King of *Spain*. He was the Son of *Osiris*, is said to have perform'd many glorious Actions, but above 40 Persons, at several times, having assum'd the Name of *Hercules*, it is hard or rather impossible, to distinguish between them, or to separate Truth from Fables. This *Hercules* is said to have Reign'd 19 Years, dy'd in 1649, and to have been Buried at *Cadiz*.

*Hesperus*, one of *Hercules* his Captains, succeeded him, and was the fourteenth King of *Spain*, and first of a fourth Race, that of *Hercules* having Reign'd 68 Years. From him some will have *Spain* to have been call'd *Hesperia* by the *Greeks*, tho' it may rather be a Corruption of the *Hebrew* name *Sepharad*, by transposition of the *E* before the *S*, and the *H* before the *E*. He was Expell'd *Spain* by his Brother *Atlas Italus*, when he had Reign'd 10 Years, in 1639.

*Atlas Italus*, Brother to *Hesperus*, and 15th 1639. King of *Spain*, Reign'd 11 Years, and then some say he dy'd, others that he went away into *Italy*, in the Year 1628.



Year before  
Chr. 1628.

*Sicorus*, otherwise call'd *Orus*, succeeding his Father *Atlas*, was 16th King of *Spain*. In his time *Moses* was Born in *Egypt*. He Reign'd 46 Years, and Dy'd in 1583.

1583. *Sicanus*, Son to *Sicorus*, 17th. King of *Spain* Reign'd 31 Years, dy'd in 1552.

1552. *Sicceleus*, his Son, 18th King, Reign'd 44 Years dy'd in 1508.

1508. *Lusus* Succeeded his Father *Sicceleus*, was the 19th King; Reign'd 31 Years, and dy'd in 1477. He is said to have given the Name of *Lusitania* to *Portugal*.

1477. *Siculus*, his Son, is said to have Succeeded him as 20th King, to have Reign'd 61 Years, and dy'd in 1416. In him ended the fourth Race of Kings.

1416. *Testa*, an *African*, Succeeded *Siculus*, as 21th. King, and began a Fifth Race, when that of *Hesperus* and *Atlas* had Reign'd 233 Years. In his time the *Zarintbians* coming into *Spain*, are said to have Built the famous City *Saguntum*, and a Temple to *Diana*, which was afterwards in great Veneration. *Testa* Reign'd longer than any of his Predecessors, except *Tubal*, which was 74, and dy'd in 1342.

1342. *Romus*, Son to *Testa*, was the 22d. King Reign'd 33 Years, and dy'd in 1309. Some say he Founded the City *Valencia*, and that in his time *Dionysius* or *Bacchus* came into *Spain*.

1309. *Palatus* Succeeded his Father *Romus*, as the 23d King, and liv'd some Years in Peace, till a famous *Spaniard* call'd *Lucinius*, by Sur name *Cacus*, a *Theif* or *Robber*, rebell'd, and many of the People following him, they came



to a Battle near *Moncayo*, in which *Palatuus* <sup>Year before</sup> was routed, and forced to quit *Spain*, when <sup>Christ.</sup> he had Reign'd 18 Years. He was Expell'd in 1291.

*Licinius*, or *Cacus*, the 24th King, and only 1291. one of his Race, Reign'd 36 Years, and is said to have first found out the Art of Casting among the *Spaniards*, and taught them to Forge offensive and defensive Arms, besides many other useful and advantagious Inventions. He had continual Jarrs with his People, some of them still favouring *Palatuus*, who at last returning into *Spain* with what Forces he could there gather, gave *Cacus* Battle, and drove him out of the Country with great slaughter in the Year 1255.

*Palatuus* having recover'd his Kingdom, 1255. reign'd Six Years, and dy'd in 1249. In his time *Hercules*, the *Theban*, is reported to have come into *Spain*, and carried thence great Treasures of Gold and Silver.

*Erithreus*, the 25th King, not Son, but a 1249. near Kinsman to *Palatuus*, Succeed him, and Reign'd, without doing any thing remarkable, 67 Years, dying in 1182. About the latter end of his Reign *Troy* is thought to have perish'd.

*Gargoris* is said to have began the 7th, and 1182. last Race of the ancient Kings of *Spain*, when that of *Testa* had lasted 234 Years, and was the 26th King; Reign'd 77 Years, and dy'd in 1105. It was he that first Taught the *Spaniards* the use of Honey, and was therefore call'd *Melicola*.

*Abidis*, Grandson to *Melicola*, by his Daughter, and unlawfully begotten, was on that account 1105.



*Year before  
Christ.*

count expos'd by his Grand-father to wild Beasts, then to mastiff Dogs, then to the Waves, and having escap'd all these Dangers grew up wild in the Woods, where he was taken in a Gin as a Savage Creature, and *Gargoris* knowing him by some Tokens, caus'd him to be well Instructed. He is counted the best of the Kings, for he reduced the People till then barbarous and wild, to human Conversation; he also taught them to Plow, Sow, Reap, Grind, and make Bread, which renders all the Accounts till this time fabulous, for there is little or no Authority to prove these Antiquities; and it plainly appears they are, for the most part, Inventions of modern Authors, who Discredit their Histories by such Fables, and are themselves rather look'd upon as Poets than Historians. From this time forward there are some small Hints and Guesles at Truth, but no better till the coming of the *Carthaginians*, or rather of the *Romans*, from whom all the Histories of these Parts must take their best Beginning. *Abidis* 1070. Reign'd 35 Years, and dy'd in 1070.

CHAP.



## CHAP. II.

*From the Year 1070. before the Birth  
of Christ, to the Incarnation of our Re-  
deemer.*

**A**fter the death of *Abidis* some Authors <sup>Year before</sup> have placed that wonderful Drought, <sup>Christ.</sup> if ever there was any such, which they pretend lasted 26 Years, and made all *Spain* one entire Desert, without Man, Beast, or any living Creature, some retiring in time, and the rest perishing for want. Which Years being past, and due Seasons returning, such of the old Inhabitants as remain'd, are reported to have return'd to their Country, and the *Celtæ Braccati* came over out of *France*, whose Name added to that of the *Iberi* or *Spaniards*, about the River *Ebro*, produced that of the *Celtiberi*, a People afterwards renown'd. Yet most Historians of Note look upon this incredible Dearth to be a meer Fiction, like many others, and give several good reasons for it, among which one great one is, that neither the Greek nor Latin Authors make any mention of it; and another, that there remains no memory of the mighty Transmigration it must of necessity have caus'd.

That the *Celts*, and other People of *France*, came over into *Spain*, is not at all to be doubted, for thence most certainly it was at first  
Peopled



*Year before  
Christ.*

Peopled, whatsoever Romances Authors may invent, and thence was it, without dispute, supply'd with fresh Recruits of Men, as *France* either grew too Populous, or being at variance among themselves, some were forced to seek new Habitations. This is what may be depended on, as matter of Truth, and the stories of *Tubal* coming by Sea, and other extraordinary Voyages, are no better than fictions, for Navigation was little us'd several Ages after the Flood, and many Centuries after it was more known, it was only practis'd Coasting close under the Shoar, or crossing Arms of the Sea, where they could see from one Land to the other. Thus the whole Mediterranean came to be known to the *Phenicians* and *Greekes*, some of whom afterwards came into *Spain*, as we shall in the next place make appear.

Some Years after the Reign of *Abidis*, but the fixt time is very uncertain, the *Rhodians* came into *Spain*, where they Built the City *Roses*, near the *Pyrenean* Mountains, Taught the People to make Horse-mills and were the first that Introduced the use of Money; which was then look'd upon by the Natives with scorn, as undervaluing those Metals it was made of. But the *Phenecians* having out-done the *Rhodians*, in Sea Affairs, were the next that pass'd over into *Spain*, and having at several times Coasted it along, and found great Riches, came at last as far as the Island formerly called *Erithrea*, now *Cadiz*, where they settled a Colony, and spreading from thence, Planted several others along the Coast of *Andaluria*. Their first coming

is



is by some set down to have been about the Year 822, before the Birth of Christ; and by what we can find, they continu'd about 200 Years, Trading, settling and Incroaching upon the People, without any, or at least no considerable Opposition, for it was about the Year, 622, according to some Authors, and 632, according to *F. Mariana*, that the *Tartessi* chose *Argantonius* for their General to oppose the Insolences of these Intruders. He Prov'd very successful driving them out of all the continent, and confining them to the Island of *Cadiz*, if so be that, he did not expel them thence, as there are those that affirm. There are several Accounts of the length of his Life; *Silius Italicus* says, it extended to 300 Years; *Pliny* out of *Annacreon*, says, 150; *Valerius Maximus*, *Asinius Pollio*, and *Cicero*, 120. In his time hapned the Destruction of *Jerusalem*, by *Nebuchadnezzar*, whom several Authors bring into *Spain*, and Ascribe to him the Building of several Cities, and leaving Multitudes of *Jews* behind him; but in all these particulars, there are so many Contradictions and Incongruities, that it is not worth our labour to give any account of them.

Near the Year 547 the *Phocensians* came over in great Numbers out of *Greece*, and Founded the City *Emporia*, signifying a Mart, or place of Trade, now *Empurias* in *Catalonia*.

After the death of *Argantonius*, the People of *Andaluria* ceas'd not to press the *Phenicians*, which was so effectually done that they were forced to call to their Aid certain

*Athe-*



Year before  
Chr. 517.

*Athenians*, who being driven from their Country were wandering about in the Year 517. But this being a weak Supply, they had recourse to the *Carthaginians*, who were descended from them, putting them in mind of their Original, and for further encouragement, representing the mighty Riches of *Spain*.

Upon this Invitation the *Carthaginians* sent a considerable Fleet, under the Command of *Maherbal*, or *Marerbal*, the first of that Nation that came into *Spain*, who Landed in *Andaluria* about 516, before the Birth of Christ, and having pillag'd all the Coast, built several Forts. One *Baucius Capetus* Commanded the *Spaniards*, and made some opposition, but it prov'd of small effect. The *Carthaginians* grown strong, and desiring to be Masters of *Spain* without any partners, soon pick'd a Quarrel with the *Phenicians* they came to support and assist, and after many Contentions utterly expell'd them, and became Masters of the Island of *Cadiz*. The next *Carthaginian* Commander we find in *Spain* after *Maherbal* is *Sappho*, in the Year 464, but he did not much remarkable there, being mostly employ'd in curbing the People of *Africk*, who were in Arms against *Carthage*. His Successors were *Hanno* and *Himilco*, who going away to discover, the one the Coasts of *Spain*, the other those of *Africa*, left *Gisgo* to Govern in *Spain*, who having Gather'd vast Riches by Extortion, was Cast away in his return home.

*Hannibal*, the Elder, was his Successor, and built a Town not far from *Cape St. Vincent*, which



which was first call'd after his Name *Portus* Year before  
*Hannibalis*, now *Alvor*, in the Kingdom of *Christ*.  
*Algarve*. During his Government the *Spaniards* of the Province *Betica*, now *Andaluria*,  
falling at variance with the *Lusitani*, they  
came to a Battle, in which he sided with  
the latter; it lasted a whole Day, 80000  
were slain on both sides, and among them  
*Hannibal Mago*, the *Carthaginian*, who was  
then busy in the Island *Majorca* hearing this  
News, hastened over to the Assistance of his  
Country-men in *Spain*. He Govern'd three  
Years, and return'd to *Carthage* 428, before  
the Birth of *Christ*. 428.

*Hanno* was the next *Carthaginian* Governor  
in *Spain*, who having by his Cruelty and Ra-  
pine incens'd the Natives, they fell upon  
him, and made a great Slaughter of his For-  
ces, which oblig'd him to send home for  
Succors, and having receiv'd them made  
greater havock than he had done before, till  
he was recall'd, and a Successor sent him,  
whose Name I find not, After him came  
*Boodes*, and next *Maherbal*, of whose Actions  
there is little or no account.

About these Times, which was 263 years 263.  
before the Birth of *Christ*, hapned the first  
War betwixt the *Carthaginians* and the *Ro-*  
*mans*, in which the former being great Suf-  
rerers, after Peace concluded resolv'd to make  
up their Losses by the entire Conquest of *Spain*,  
and to that purpose sent *Hamilcar Barcinus* thi-  
ther with an absolute Command, and a pow-  
erful Army, who brought over with him  
his Son *Hannibal*, then but Nine years of Age,  
which was in the Year 236. He Built a 236.  
Town



*Year before* Town on the Banks of *Ebro*, call'd *Old Car-*  
*Chr. 228.* *thage*, entred into a League with the *French*  
 about the *Pyrenean Mountains*, then Built the  
*City Barcelona*, and after many prosperous  
 Successes was defeated, and slain in a Battle  
 by the *Edetani*, a People of *Catalonia*, in the  
 Year 228.

*Asdrubal*, Son-in-Law to *Hamilcar*, Suc-  
 ceeded him in the Government, and being  
 a politick Man insinuated himself into the  
 Affections of the People, which much in-  
 creas'd his Power, and in the Year 225 laid  
 the Foundations of a new City, which he  
 call'd *New Carthage*, now *Carthagenæ*. The  
*Romans* growing jealous of the Success of  
 the *Carthaginians* in *Spain*, sent Ambassadors  
 to require *Asdrubal* not to molest the *Sa-*  
*guntines*, and others their Confederates, nor  
 to pass the River *Ebro*, which he solemnly  
 Swore to perform, tho' he intended no-  
 thing less, for he spent the three following  
 Years in providing for War, but Death put  
 an end to his Designs he being kill'd by a  
 Slave, in revenge of his Master's being mur-  
 der'd by his Order; this in the Year 220.

220.

*Hannibal* succeeded his Brother-in-Law, and  
 having an irreconcilable hatred to *Rome*,  
 immediately began to dispose himself to  
 commence that War, which prov'd his own  
 and his Country's Ruin. To secure all be-  
 hind him, he first subdu'd the *Carpetani*, or  
 People of the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and car-  
 ried on his Conquests as far as *Toledo*. This  
 done, without regarding the Threats of the  
*Romans*, he Besieg'd, and at last utterly de-  
 stroy'd *Saguntum*, which done he march'd  
 over



over the *Alps* towards *Rome*, with 90000 <sup>Year before</sup> Foot and 12000 Horse. His Actions in *Italy* <sup>Christ</sup> do not belong to this short relation. But this Year 216 was fatal to *Spain*, for Plague, 216. Earthquakes, and other Calamities.

*Gneius Scipio*, sent from *Rome*, came thro' *France* into *Spain*, in the Year 215, subdu'd 215. all the Sea Coast as far as the River *Ebro*, defeated *Hanno*, destroy'd the *Carthaginian* Fleet, ravag'd all the Coast even to *Cadiz*, and reduc'd an incredible number of Places. His Brother *Corn. Scipio* came to him with considerable Recruits, and being join'd, they took the *Spanish* Hostages the *Carthaginians* kept in *Saguntum*, and restor'd them to their Friends, by which they gain'd the Affections of all the Country; then falling upon *Asdrubal*, as he was marching into *France*, routed him, overthrew him again at *Ilirturgum*, a third time at *Incibile*, and a fourth at *Aurigis*, but were at last both of them Vanquish'd and Slain near the River *Segura*, in the Kingdom of *Murcia*.

*Lucius Marcius*, a Tribune, gathering the scatter'd remains of the *Roman* Army then totally dispirited, manag'd them so well, that first he repuls'd the *Carthaginian* Army, which came to attack him in his Camp, then pursuing his Victory, cut off all *Asdrubal's* Forces in their Works, and not so satisfi'd did the same by those under the Command of *Mago*, in which Actions, 37000 *Carthaginians* were Slain.

*Claudius Nero* was sent over by the Senate as Propretor, with 10000 Foot, and 1000 Horse, in the Year 208, and the following 208. Year



Year before  
Christ.

Year Pub. Corn. Scipio, as Proconsul, with a like number. He having gather'd an Army and Fleet, laid Siege to, and took *Cartagena*, routed *Asdrubal Barchinus*; then *Asdrubal*, the Son of *Gisgo*, treated with the *Africans*, and brought them over to his Party, and reduc'd the greatest part of *Spain*, the *Carthaginians* being almost Expell'd.

L. Corn. Lentulus, and L. Man. Acidinus, Successors to Scipio, defeated *Mandonius* and *Indibilis*, who durst revolt from the *Romans*, killing 13000 of their Men. C. Corn. Cethegus, who Succeeded him, slew 15000 Mutineers. Nothing remarkable hapned till the Year 193, when

193.

*Cato*, the Cenfor, came over, and was the first Consul in *Spain*. He took *Roses* and *Empurias*, and slew 40000 *Spaniards* in one Battle, which done, many Provinces submitted, and he return'd to *Rome*, leaving *Spain* under Pretors, as it continued for several Years, without any Action of great Note, till the first War of *Numantia*, when

*Fulvius Nobilior* being Consul in *Spain*, was three several times worsted by the Natives. *Mummius* over-threw the *Lusitanians* with a mighty slaughter, Peace was Concluded with *Numantia*. The Consul *Lucullus*, having the City *Coca* Surrendred to him, Barbarously Murthered all the Inhabitants, and *Galba* the Pretor, in *Lusitania* with the like Inhumanity Butcher'd a Multitude of those People he had appointed to meet him without Arms, on pretence of Assigning them Lands to live on.

This



This Bloody Treachery gave *Viriatuſ* an opportunity of making head againſt the Romans, in the Year 144, and for Fourteen Years following he did them great harm, Defeating and Killing *Vitelliuſ*, Routing *Planciuſ*, Vanquiſhing *Unimanuſ*, and overthrowing *Nigidiuſ*. *C. Leliuſ*, was the firſt Roman that worſted him, then *Fab. Maximuſ* put him to the Rout. *Quinciuſ* gave and receiv'd a Defeat. Peace was at length Concluded betwixt the Romans and him; but *Serviliuſ*, by order of the Senate, broke it, put *Viriatuſ* to Flight, and prevail'd with ſome of his People to Murder him.

Year before  
Chriſt.  
144.

*Numantia* now again Revolted, *Pompey* Beſieg'd it, his Succeſſor *Popiliuſ* was Routed, *Maneiuſ* Concluded a ſhameful Peace, for which he was deliver'd up, *M. Lepiduſ* was beaten with the loſs of 6000 of his Men, and *Piſo* far'd no better, till *Scipio Africanuſ* coming utterly deſtroy'd the place, in the Year 131.

131.

Thus *Spain* was reduced, and for ſeveral Years after, ſeems to have enjoy'd Peace, till in the Year 103, the *Lufitanians* again Revolted, and Three Years after were again reduced. And in *Hiſpania Citerior*, the *Cimbri*, who came out of *France* above 100000 ſtrong, were Routed by the *Celtiberi*. What other Actions hapned, were not of ſuch Note, as to deſerve a place here, till the coming of

103.

*Sertoriuſ* into *Lufitania*, in the Year 79, for he being of *Mariuſ* his party in *Rome*, when *Sylla* prevail'd, Fled into *Spain*, where he was receiv'd and Honour'd by the *Lufi-*

79.



Year before  
Christ.

69. *tani*, and declar'd their General. Thus he became a Terror to *Rome*, for his Lieutenant *Hirtulejus*, overthrew *Lucius Domitius Toranius* at the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and after him *Manilius*, who was Proconsul in *Gaule* and *Sertorius* himself several times worsted the *Romans*, till being over-thrown by *Pompey*, and *Metellus*; he was Murder'd by the contrivance of *Perpenna*, one of his own Commanders, in the Year 69. *Perpenna* who took upon him the Command after his Death, was Defeated and Killed by *Pompey*, who having settled the Affairs of *Spain*, return'd to *Rome*.

Presently after *Julius Cæsar* came into *Spain*, as Questor to the Pretor *Antistius*, but not liking his Post, went back to *Rome*, and four Years after return'd with the Title of Pretor, when he entirely subdued the *Herminii*, and having perform'd many notable Actions hastened again to *Rome*, to be chosen Consul. In his absence 50000 *Spaniards* passing the *Pyrenees* to the assistance of the *Gauls*, were Routed by *Crassus*, and 38000 of them Slain. But *Q. Cecilius*, who was Proconsul in *Spain*; being over-thrown by the *Vacei*, the Senate gave that Government for five Years to *Pompey*, who came not himself, but sent three Legates in his stead. Not long after *Cæsar's* Daughter, who was Wife to *Pompey*, Dying, the Knot which had United them, was Dissolv'd, and Ambition hurrying them on, they began the Civil War; and *Cæsar* having settled Affairs at *Rome*, to his Mind, came again into *Spain*, where he oblig'd *Petreius*, and *Afranius*, *Pompey's* Lieutenants, with their whole



whole Army to submit without shedding a drop of Blood, having so surrounded them that they could neither Fight, nor get off, but must starve. *Varro*, another of *Pompey's* Generals, being Deserted by his Men, Surrendred himself, Ships and Stores to *Cæsar*, who having had all the Success he could wish, went away to *Rome*. *Longinus*, whom he left to Govern the farther Province, through his Avarice caus'd the Army to Mutiny, was in danger of being Murder'd, and flying to *Italy*, with the Treasure he had got together was cast away. Tho' *Pompey* the great was Defeated in the Plains of *Pharsalia*, and afterwards Kill'd in *Egypt*, yet his Party was not quite extinct for several great Men opposed *Cæsar*, and *Pompey's* Sons coming into *Spain*, and being grown formidable, oblig'd *Cæsar* to return thither once more. After many Actions of less Note, the Two Armies met near *Munda*, where was Fought a most Bloody Battle, and *Cæsar* was so near being Routed, that he afterwards Declar'd he here Fought for his Life, however he obtain'd a Compleat Victory, and then having reduced all that opposed, returned to *Rome*, the whole Sovereignty being Devolv'd upon him, so that he is accounted the first *Roman* Emperor, and as such Sovereign of *Spain*. At his Departure he left *Asinius Pollio*, and *Marcus Lepidus*, to Govern the Two Provinces *Citerior*, and *Vlterior*, and having enjoy'd his acquir'd greatness but a short time, was Murder'd in the Senate by *Brutus* and *Cassius*, and their Accomplices in the Year 42, before the Birth of Christ.

Year before  
Christ.

42.



Year before  
Christ.

25.

Upon his Death, *Sextus Pompey* renew'd the War in *Spain*, and Routing *Pollio*, possess'd himself of all the Province of *Betica*, or *Andalucia*. But *Augustus* succeeding *Julius Cæsar*, soon made himself Lord of the then known World, and coming into *Spain* in the Year 25, subdued the *Cantabri*, *Galicians*, and *Asturians*, so that the whole Country was reduced under obedience, which done, he Planted many Colonies, and then return'd to *Rome*, after which ensued a General Peace throughout *Spain*. And here we will end this Chapter and Computation of Years, which has been hitherto Decreasing, till the Birth of the Redeemer of the World, and in the next begin with his Glorious Birth, to go on till this present time.

CHAP.



# CHAP. III.

*From the Birth of Christ, till the coming of the Barbarous Nations into Spain, in the beginning of the 5th Century.*

THE Hour being now come, in which <sup>rear of</sup> all the Predictions of the Holy Prophets, concerning the coming of the promis'd <sup>Christ.</sup> *Messias*, were to be fulfill'd, *Jesus Christ*, our merciful Redeemer, was Born of the Blessed *Virgin Mary*, in a Stable in *Bethlehem*, on *Sunday* the 25th of *December*, at *Midnight*, in the 42th Year of the Empire of *Augustus*, 752 after the Building of *Rome*, 2163, after the coming of *Tubal* into *Spain*, 2305 after the *Deluge*, and 3961 from the Creation of the World according to the *Hebrew Computation*.

*Augustus* the Emperor was Nephew to *Julius Cæsar*, and Son to *Octavius*, who had been Pretor in *Macedon*, he Reign'd, Reckning from the Death of *Julius Cæsar*, 56 Years, and Died in the 15th Year of Grace, upon *Sunday* the 16th of *August*. From henceforward we shall reckon by the Years of Christ.

*Tiberius Nero*, Son-in-Law to *Augustus*, by his appointment Succeeded him. He reign'd 22 Years, 6 Months, and some Days, and was a wicked Prince, being wholly devoted to



Year of  
Christ.

Luxury, Cruelty and Avarice. In his time the *Spaniards* built a Temple in honour of his Predecessor *Augustus*. Some small Commotions hapned in *Spain*, but not of any consideration. Under him our Lord and Saviour suffer'd for the Redemption of Mankind. He dy'd the 16th of March, in the 78th Year of his Age, and 38 of our Salvation.

38.

*Caius Caligula*, remarkable for nothing but his Folly, and being kill'd by *Cherea*, Captain of his Guards; rul'd 3 Years, 10 Months and 8 days; his Death was in the Year 42.

42.

*Caius Claudius*, Uncle to *Caligula*, was set up next. *Drusilus Rotundus* Govern'd *Hispania*, *Citerior*, and *Umbonius Silus*, *Betica*, *S. James the Greater*, after preaching in *Judea* and *Samarina* came into *Spain*, where he made known the Gospel at *Zaragora*, and built a Church in honour of our Lady, now call'd of the *Pillar*. After he was Martyr'd at *Hierusalem*, his Body is said to have been brought into *Spain*, and buried at *Iria Flavia*, now call'd *El Padron*, and thence translated to *Compostela*, where it receives the Veneration of all Catholics. The Body was lost for some Ages, and miraculously found in the Reign of *K. Ramiro*. The Saint is said to have gain'd but few followers in *Spain*, and there is a Controversy concerning nine, reckon'd to be his Disciples, whom others will have to be sent over by the Apostles *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*. *Claudius* govern'd almost 14 Years, and is reported to have been poison'd by an Eunuch, or by his Wife *Agrippina*; however it was, he dy'd in the Year of Grace 55.

Nero,



Nero, Son to *Agrippina*, enjoy'd the Empire 15 Years with Infamy, for his more than brutal Vices ; kill'd his Mother, Aunt, two Wives, and Master *Seneca*, marry'd a young Man, set *Rome* on fire, rais'd the first Persecution against Christians, profus'd the Publick Revenue, and seiz'd the Wealth of private persons, his Villanies excited *Vindex* in *France* and *Galba* in *Spain*, to revolt, upon which Encouragement the Senate Declar'd Nero an Enemy to his Country, and he forsaken by all Men, Kill'd himself, when he had reign'd 14 Years, and in the 32th of his Age.

*Galba* hearing of the Death of *Nero*, march'd to *Rome*, where he was receiv'd as Emperor, which continu'd but 7 months, at the end of which, he was Murder'd by the *Pretorian* Bands.

*Otho*, who had caus'd him to be Murder'd, was Rewarded with the Empire, which his ill acquir'd greatness was not of any continuance, for he held it but 95 Days, when being Defeated by *Vitellius*, he Kill'd himself. He is said to have given the *Spaniards* Jurisdiction over *Mauritania Tingitana*, which continu'd till the Kingdom of the *Goths* was destroy'd.

*Vitellius* was set up by the *German* Legions, and being possess'd of the Empire, gave himself up to all manner of Vice, and is reckon'd to have reign'd but Nine Months, at the end of which, he was Murder'd at *Rome*, the *Legions* in the East having declared

*Flavius*



Year of  
Christ.

*Flavius Vespasianus*, Emperor, who prov'd a good and Virtuous Prince. To oblige the *Spaniards*, he granted them the Privileges of *Latium*, sent over a great number of *Jews* after the Destruction of *Hierusalem*, who Built the City *Merida*, and having Reign'd 10 Years with great Applause, Dy'd at *Rome* in the Year 80.

*Titus* his Son, Succeeded him in the Empire, and all manner of Virtues, but liv'd only 2 Years, 2 Months, and 20 Days; under him *Spain* was Govern'd by Three Pretors of the Three Provinces, *Tarraconensis*, *Betica*, and *Lusitania*.

*Domitian*, Brother to *Titus*, but nothing like him, as being a most Vicious and Dissolute Prince, held the Empire 15 Years, and 5 Months, persecuted the Christians, and was for his Cruelty Kill'd in his Palace by one *Stephanus*, who he design'd to put to Death. He forbid Planting any more Vines in *Spain*, lest they should want Land to Plow, and Pasture. Under him *Eugenius* sent by *S. Dionysius Areopagita* to Preach in *Spain*, and first Archbishop of *Toledo*, suffer'd Martyrdome in *France*.

*Cajus Nerva* was chosen Emperor by the Senate, and Liv'd to enjoy it but 16 Months.

*M. Ulpius Trajanus*, a *Spaniard* adopted by *Nerva*, reign'd 19 Years, and is counted one of the Good Emperors, yet he stain'd his Character by Persecuting the Christians, and Died in *Cilicia* in the Year 118.

*Ælius Adrianus*, appointed by *Trajan*, to Succeed him, held the Imperial Scepter 21 Years, he is said to have divided *Spain* into 6 Pro-



Provinces, viz. *Betica, Lusitania, Carthagi-* Year of  
*nensis, Tarraconensis, Galicia and Mauritania* Christ.  
*Tingitana.* During his Reign, was Broach'd  
the Heresy of the *Gnostiks*, which Confound-  
ed the Divine Persons, and made free Will  
subservient to Destiny.

*T. Aelius Antoninus*, adopted by *Adrian*,  
Succeeded him in the Year 139. During his 139.  
whole Reign, which lasted 22 Years, and 7  
Months, he preserved Peace throughout the  
Empire, and for his extraordinary goodness  
was call'd *Pater Patriæ*; he ordain'd the  
*Spaniards* should leave their own Tongue,  
and Speak Latin, Erecting Schools to this  
purpose through the Country. From this  
*Roman* Language, ours came to be call'd  
*Romance*. He Dy'd in the Year 162, and left 162.  
the Empire to

*M. Aurelius Antoninus*, and *Antonius Verus*;  
this being the first time two Emperors Reign'd  
together, they rais'd a Persecution against  
Christians, the latter liv'd but 9 Years, the  
first 19, and one Month, and Dy'd in the  
Year 181. 181.

*Aelius Aurelius Commodus Antoninus* his Son,  
a Deprav'd Emperor, Govern'd 12 Years, 8  
Months, and 15 Days, is reported to have  
300 Concubines, and as many beautiful Youths,  
to satisfy his Lust, and was Poison'd by *Mar-*  
*cia*, one of his Concubines, in the Year 193. 193.

*Helvius Pertinax*, was next, and possess'd  
the Throne but 2 Months and 28 Days, be-  
ing then Murder'd by the *Pretorian-bands*, of  
whom

*Didius Julianus*, bought the Empire, but  
not being able to pay the purchase, they  
for-



Year of  
Christ.

forfook him, and he was at the end of six Months, Kill'd by the Contrivance of

*Septimius Severus*, who was therefore declar'd Emperor by the Legions of *Sclavonia*. In the 9th Year of his Reign, he rais'd a Persecution against the Christians, and Dy'd at *York* in *Great Britain*, when he had rul'd 17 Years, 8 Months, and 3 Days.

*Aurelius Antonius Caracalla*, his Eldest Son became Sole Monarch, by Murdering his Brother and Companion in the Throne, *Geta*, which Cruel Action, with many others of as hainous a Nature, made him Odious, and he was Stabb'd by one *Martialis* a Soldier, as he fate easing his Body, when he had Reign'd 6 Years, 2 Months and 5 Days.

219. *Opitius Macrinus*, Commander of the *Pretorian-Bands*, was next Declar'd Emperor, and held it but 3 Months and 28 Days, when he was Killed by the Soldiers in the Year 219.

*Aurelius Antoninus Varius*, from his being Priest of the Sun call'd *Heliogabalus*, with the help of his Mother *Mesa*, was Saluted Emperor by the Soldiers. He was the most absolute Monster for all sorts of Vice, but more particularly for Lust, that ever the World afforded, being Guilty of all manner of Brutality, even to the endeavouring to change his Sex. He was Kill'd by his Guards, when he had Reign'd but 3 Years, 9 Months, and 4 Days, in the 18th Year of his Age, and 223 of the Redemption of Man.

223. *Alexander Severus* his Cousin German was his Successor, prov'd a good Emperor, yet was Murder'd by *Maximinus*, after 13 Years, and 9 Days Rule.

*Maxi-*



*Maximinus* usurp'd the Title of Emperor; <sup>Year of</sup>  
but was soon Kill'd, as were <sup>Christ</sup>

*Balbinus* and *Pupienus* chosen by the Senate  
within the first Year of their Reign.

*Gordianus* but 15 Years of Age, Saluted  
Emperor, was Murder'd by *Philip*, Captain  
of his Guards, in the 6th Year of his Empire.

*Philip* having got the Empire by his Trea-  
son, Govern'd 5 Years, and was Murder'd  
by his Soldiers.

*Decius* his Successor rais'd a Cruel Perse-  
cution against the Christians in the Year 250,  
rul'd two Years. and was Kill'd in Battle by  
the *Getae*. 250.

*Trebonianus Gallus*, who contriv'd the De-  
feat and Death of *Decius*, usurp'd the Empire,  
and held it 18 Months; being then Defeated  
and Slain by

*Æmilianus*, who enjoy'd his ill gotten  
Power but 4 Months, being Kill'd by his Men,  
when they heard of the Election of

*Licinius Valerianus*, who gover'd 7 Years,  
and was then taken Prisoner by the *Persians*,  
among whom he Liv'd above a Year in Sla-  
very, his Son and Successor

*Galienus* never taking any care to redeem  
him. Till this time we can find nothing done  
in *Spain* worth taking notice of, under all  
the aforementioned Emperors. Now 30 Ge-  
nerals in several places calling themselves  
Emperors, one *Tetricus* secur'd *Spain*, and call'd  
the *Germans* to his assistance, who passing  
thro' *France* like a barbarous People, destroy'd  
all wherever they came with Fire and Sword.  
*Galienus* reign'd 15 Years, and was kill'd by  
his Soldiers in the Year 269. 269.

*Flavius*



Year of  
Christ.

*Flavius Claudius* reign'd next one Year, 10 Months, and 15 Days, and then dy'd a natural death; a thing rare in those days.

*Quintillrianus*, his Brother, was Chosen by the Senate, but he was of such a mean Spirit, that he kill'd himself 17 Days after his Election, upon the news that *Claudius* his Legions had saluted.

*Lucius Domitius Aurelianus* Emperor, who was an implacable Enemy to the Christians, yet a notable Commander, Govern'd 4 Years, 11 Months, and 7 Days, and was then Murder'd by his Favourite *Mnestheus*.

*Claudius Tacitus* was Chosen Emperor by the Senate, to whom the Army had given the Power of Election, he being 68 Years of Age liv'd but 6 Months and 20 Days to enjoy his new Honour.

*Florianus*, his Brother, assum'd the Title of Emperor, but repenting three Months after, caus'd his Veins to be open'd, and bled to Death.

*M. Aurelius Probus*, a Man excellently qualified, was Chosen by the Legions in the East, yet at the end of 5 Years, and 4 Months, was kill'd by them, and they set up

282. *M. Aurelius Carus* in the Year 282, he nam'd his two Sons *Carinus* and *Numerianus* his Companions in the Empire. *Carus* was kill'd by a Thunderbolt, *Numerianus* murder'd in a Litter, in which he was carried because of his sore Eyes: Their Dominion lasted but two Years.

*Dioclesian* being hereupon rais'd by the Army, defeated and slew *Carinus*, was insatiable in his Thirst after Christian Blood, Declar'd *Maximi-*



*Maximianus Hercules* his Companion in the Empire; and having held it 20 Years, despairing of being able to extirpate Christianity, voluntarily Abdicated, and perswaded *Maximian* to do the same. Year of Christ.

*Galerius* and *Constantius*, who had Married the Daughters of the two last Tyrants, Succeeded them, and dividing the Empire, *Constantius* chose for his part *France*, *Spain* and *Britain*. He was Father to *Constantine the Great*, whom he had by *Helena*, the Daughter of a King of *Britain*; a Prince of extraordinary moderation, and a great favourer of Christians. His Reign lasted but one Year, Ten Months, and 8 Days, for he Dy'd at *York*, in the Year 306.

305.

*Maxentius*, Son to *Maximianus*, now usurp'd the Empire, and possess'd himself of *Rome*, but held it not long, being drown'd in the River *Tiber* flying from

*Constantine the Great*, who soon possess'd himself of the whole Empire, and was the first Christian Emperor. In his time *Arius* in revenge, because he was not chosen Bishop of *Alexandria*, broach'd that which of him was call'd the *Arian* Heresy, asserting, that Christ was not of the same Substance with his Father. To oppose this Heresy, the first General Council was held at *Nice*, by Command of the Emperor, where the Heresy was condemn'd, and the Catholick Faith express'd in that call'd the *Nicene* Creed. He remov'd the Seat of the Empire from *Rome* to *Bizantium*, which he rebuilt, and after his own Name call'd it *Constantinople*, and reign'd 30 Years, 3 Months, and 27 Days.

*Constan-*



Year of  
Christ.

361.

*Constantine, Constantius and Constance*, the three Sons of *Constantine the Great*, had the Empire divided among them by their Father; but *Constantine* and *Constance* being kill'd some time after, *Constantius* remain'd sole Monarch, and Dy'd in the Year 361.

*Julian*, Surnam'd the *Apostate*, was Appointed by *Constantius* his Successor. He forsaking Christianity at first, gave Liberty of Conscience to Christians, Jews and Idolaters; but bearing Christians an implacable Malice forbid them being admitted to any Places of Profit or Trust, or their Children to be taught in Schools. At last in the War against the *Persians* he was kill'd with a Dart, which no body knew whence it came, when he had liv'd 32 Years, and reign'd one, 7 Months, and 27 Days.

*Fl. Jovianus*, a Christian, chosen by the Army, sway'd the Septer but 7 Months and 22 Days, being stifled by a Pan of Coals left in his Room.

375.

*Fl. Valentinianus* succeeded *Jovianus*, and presently chose his Brother *Valens* his Companion in the Empire, assigning him the *East* to Govern. He was successful in all his Wars, but there were none in *Spain*, which is the reason no more mention is here made of him, but that he dy'd in *Germany* in the Year 375, when he had been Emperor 11 Years, Eight Months, and 22 Days. *Valens* out liv'd him four Years, during which time the *Goths*, Commanded by *Fridigernus* and *Athanasius*, broke into the Provinces of the Empire, by whom *Valens* was overthrown, and burnt in a Cottage to which he fled.

*Gratianus*



Year of  
Christ  


*Gratianus*, Son to *Valentinian*, appointed by his Father to succeed him, was forced by the Army to admit his Brother *Valentinian*, as Partner in the Throne, and afterwards of his own accord gave the same Honour to *Theodosius*, who had vanquish'd the *Goths*, and oblig'd them to accept of such Lands as he would assign them. *Theodosius* Governing in the East, made his Son *Arcadius* his Companion. At this time was held a Council at *Constantinople*, which is the Second of the General Councils, where all Heresies then known were condemn'd, and particularly that of the *Macedonians*, who made the Holy Ghost a Creature, *Gratian* having reign'd 7 Years 9 Months, and 9 Days, was murder'd by *Andragacius*. Religion at this time, was tainted in *Spain* by the Heresy of *Priscilian*, which many embraced at his perswasion, and among them the two Bishops *Instancius* and *Salvianus*. These Hereticks confounded the Divine Persons, allow'd of Divorces, held it a Crime to eat Flesh, said the Souls proceeded from the Divine Essence, descended by the help of Angels into this Life, and here fell into the power of the Prince of Darkness, the Maker of this World. *Theodosius* sway'd the Empire 16 Years, and 2 days, and Dy'd in the Year of Grace 395.

395.

*Arcadius* and *Honorius*, his Sons, divided the Empire among them, the Elder took the East, and the Younger the West. *Stilico*, who was Father-in-law to *Honorius*, designing to raise his own Son *Eucherius* to the Empire, call'd in the *Alans* and *Vandals*, and caus'd the *Goths* to mutiny for want of their Pay. They broke into *Italy* in two Bodies, one whereof

D

*Stilico*



Year of  
Christ.

410.

*Stilico* destroy'd, and might have done the same by the other, but would not only worsted and assign'd them Lands in the farthest parts of *France*; yet they return'd, ravag'd all *Italy*, and sack'd and burnt *Rome*, in the Year 410. After this *Placidia*, the Emperor's Sister, who had been taken in *Rome*, being Married to *Ataulfus*, Brother to *Alaricus*, King of these *Goths*, and he soon succeeding in the Kingdom, *Ataulfus* and *Hunorins* agreed, and the *Goths* went to inhabit those parts of *France*, and *Spain* next the *Pyrenean* Mountains. This gave them occasion to make themselves afterwards Masters of all *Spain*, as will be declar'd in the ensuing Chapter, and here put an end to the Succession of the *Roman* Emperor's, as Monarchs of *Spain*, because from this time forwards their Authority there declin'd, till it was quite extinct, and *Spain* after having been over-run by several barbarous Nations, was at last entirely reduced under the sole power of the *Goths* and so continued till they were almost extirpated by the *Moors*,

CHAP.



Year of  
Christ.

## CHAP. IV.

*From the coming of the barbarous Nations in the beginning of the fifth Century, till the Year 586, when almost all Spain was United under one Head.*

THE weakness of some, and infancy of other Emperors, and the many Rebellions and Treacheries of their Generals, gave occasion to several Northern Barbarous Nations, to break into, and tear the Empire in pieces, erecting to themselves considerable Monarchies out of the Ruins; as, to go no farther for Examples, the Saxons did in Britain, the Franks in Gaul, the Longobards in Italy, and the Goths in Spain. Before the coming of the Goths, the Vandals, Alans, Suevians, and Silingians, who had before settled in France, fearing Honorius the Emperor, join'd with the Goths, or else the Usurper Constantine, who had subdued great part of France, would bring them into Subjection; and being invited by the Honorians left to secure the Passes of the Pyrenean Mountains against them, went over into Spain, and spreading themselves throughout the Country, left nothing but what they inhumanly destroy'd with Fire and Sword, sparing neither Spaniards, nor Romans, Butchering the Living without Distinction of Sex or Age, and overturning the very Monuments and Tombs of the Dead. *Hermenericus*



Year of  
Christ.

was King of the *Suevians*, *Ataces* of the *Alans*, *Gundericus*, of the *Vandals* and *Silingians*. These Savages destroy'd not only the People and Houses, but even the Fruits of the Earth, which caus'd such a Famine to ensue, that the People fed upon Human Flesh, and Wild Beasts ran to the Towns to Devour Men. Then follow'd the Plague, which Rag'd to such a Degree, that between both, the Country was Depopulated, and the new comers had their choice to settle where they pleas'd. The *Suevians* possess'd themselves of *Galicia*, which then comprehended a great part of Old *Castile*. The *Alans* Planted in *Lusitania*, which then also was of a much larger extent than now. The *Vandals* and *Silingians* seiz'd the Province *Betica*, now *Andaluzia*. Thus *Spain* was divided into several Kingdoms, and no less Variety of Customs and Religions. The *Romans* and *Spaniards* were Catholics, the *Goths Ari-*  
*ans*, and the other Barbarous Nations were still Idolaters. These People had several Kings whose Dominions extending but over some small part of the Country, and they being all at length subdu'd by the *Goths*, we will pass them by, and begin the Race of those that made themselves Masters of the whole; of whom the first that came into *Spain* was

## ATAULFUS.

HE, as has been said, was Brother and Successor to *Alaricus*, King of the *Goths* in *Italy*, and married to *Galla Placidia*, the Emperor *Honorius's* Sister, upon which Marriage they



they agreed, and he had the Country about the *Pyrenean* Mountains allotted him to settle in with his People; his Court, some say, he kept at *Barcelona*, others at *Narbonne*, perhaps he might reside some time in both places. About the time of his coming Authors vary, *Garibay* says it was in 414, *Mariana*, in 415, and *Rodrigo Mendez de Silva* in 416, *Innocent* the first being then Pope, *Honorius* Emperor of the *West*, *Theodosius* the Younger of the *East*, and *Meroveus* King of the *Franks*. *Ataulfus* being inclin'd to Peace, which no way suited with the Genius of his fierce People, they conspir'd against him, and by the means of one *Vernulphus*, his Favourite, and a Dwarf, murder'd him at *Barcelona*, in the Year 417. He, lies Buried at *Barcelona*, near the Cathedral and on his Tomb is an Epitaph, and the Arms his Successors us'd, which are Quarterly, 1st *Barry* of 6 pieces *Sable*, and *Or*; 2dly, *Gules*, a Crown *Or*, 3dly, *Or*, a *Lion Gules*; 4thly *Argent*, a *Lion Gules*. These are the true Arms of the *Goths*, according to the most approv'd Authors. He left no Issue, 6 Sons he had before he was Married to *Placidia*, being Murder'd with him, and *Theodosius* his Son, by her dying a Child.

## SIGERICUS.

SECond King of the *Goths* in *Spain*, was rais'd to the Throne by Election; he was an excellent Commander, and belov'd by the Army, but being like his Predecessor, inclinable to Peace, and perswaded to it by the Queen Dowager *Placidia*, his Reign prov'd but short,

42.

D 3

those



Year of  
Christ.

those that had rais'd him becoming his Murderers. He was buried at *Barcelona*. His Sons *Gensericus*, *Hunericus*, *Gundamundus*, *Trasamundus*, and *Hildericus* were Butcher'd with him.

### *Walia, or Ubalia, 3d. King.*

A Restless and turbulent Man was chosen in his place; he to please his People sent a powerful Army to War upon the *Roman* Dominions in *Africk*, but most of it perish'd by Shipwrack, which oblig'd him to make Peace with the Emperor *Honorius*, to restore to him his Sister *Placidia*, and join with his General *Constantius* against the *Alans*, and *Vandals*, whom they overthrew, and forc'd to submit to them. For this good Service the Emperor *Honorius* bestow'd the City of *Toulouze*, and Province of *Guienne*, on *Ubalia*, upon which he remov'd his Court out of *Spain* into *France*. He reign'd 3 Years, and Dy'd in 420.

420.

### *Theodoredus, 4th. King.*

*Aribay* calls him *Theodoricus*, the French *Thierri*, the next of Blood to *Ataulfus*, the first King, succeeded *Walia*. He was of the Race of the *Balti*, a Noble Family among the *Goths*, so call'd from *Baltus*, a famous King, their Progenitor. His Reign was long, for it lasted 31 Years, and prosperous, for he was successful in Wars, married two Daughters to Kings, and left Sons, who Reign'd after



ter him. *Attila*, the *Hun*, having over-run <sup>Year of</sup> all *Italy*, and great part of *France*, *Theodore-* <sup>Christ.</sup>  
*us* join'd his Forces with the *Romans* and *Franks*, and gave him Battle in the *Catalauni-*  
*an* Plains near *Touloure*, where the *Hun* was  
defeated with the loss of 180000 men, but in  
the heat of the Action the *Gothish* King was  
bore down, and trampled to death by his  
own men, which was in the Year 451. Some  
Authors pretend to deduce the Genealogy of  
the Kings of *Spain* from this Prince; but I  
don't find it can be made out. He had Issue  
*Torismund*, *Theodorick* and *Euricus*, who all three  
Reign'd successively after him. *Fridericus*, *Rec-*  
*cinerus* and *Himericus*, of whom no other me-  
mory remains. Besides two Daughters, whose  
Names are not known; one married to *Ric-*  
*ciarius*, the first Christian King of the *Suevians*  
in *Spain*; the other to *Humericus*, Son and Suc-  
cessor to *Genfericus*, King of the *Vandals* in *An-*  
*daluzia*, so call'd from those People, its for-  
mer Name being *Betica*.

### *Torismund*, 5th. King.

Succeeded his Father *Theodoredus*, and he  
jointly with *Aetius*, the *Roman* General,  
pursuing *Attila* the *Hun* to the River *Loire*,  
gave him there a second Overthrow, which  
drove him quite out of *France*. Notwithstan-  
ding this Success he Govern'd not long, be-  
ing murther'd by the contrivance of his own  
Brothers *Theodoricus* and *Euricus*, and the hand  
of *Ascalernus* his Favourite, when he had  
reign'd



Year of  
Christ.

reign'd 3 Years ; others say, but one. His death was in the Year 454.

445.

### Theodorick, 6th. King.

**B**Rother to *Torismund*, and one of the Contrivers of his death, was rewarded for this Inhumanity with the Crown, and had leave given him, by the Emperor *Valentinian*, to extend his Dominions by Conquest in *Spain*, which he did very successfully. His Brother-in-law *Ricciarius*, King of the *Suevians*, endeavouring to oppose him was overthrown ; and being taken at *Oporto* in *Portugal*, whither he fled, had his Head cut off. After this *Remismundus* being rais'd to be King of the *Suevians*, married *Theodorick's* Daughter, and was by some of her followers perverted to the *Arian* Heresy. *Theodorick* having reign'd 13 Years at *Tholouze*, was murder'd by his Brother *Euricus*, in the Year of Grace 467.

467.

He had one only Daughter, whose Name is not known ; married, as has been said, to *Remismundus*, King of the *Suevians*.

### *Euricus*, 7th. King.

**A**Nd third Son of King *Theodoredus* ascended the Throne, from which he had cast down his own Brother *Theodorick*, extended his Dominions both in *France* and *Spain*, for he reduced all the Province *Tarraconensis*, and Cities of *Pamplona* and *Zaragora*, subdued a great



a great part of *Lusitania*, made himself Master of the Countries of *Limoges*, *Quercy*, and *Roverge*, and took the Cities *Clermont*, *Marseilles*, and *Arles*, in which last he settled his Court, and being an *Arian*, fell to persecuting of the *Catholicks*. He was the first that gave written Laws to the *Goths*, expell'd the *Romans* out of *Spain*, after they had continu'd there above 700 Years; and having reign'd 16 Years, dy'd at *Arles* in the Year 483.

Year of  
Christ.

483.

### *Alaricus*, 8th. King.

**W**AS Son to *Euricus*, and Proclaim'd immediately upon the Death of his Father. He Married *Teudetusa*, or *Amolasiunt*, Daughter to *Theodorick*, King of the *Ostrogoths* in *Italy*, and his Wife *Audeffeda*, Sister to *Clodoveus*, King of *France*. During his reign the Affairs of the *Goths* in *Spain*, continu'd in a peaceable posture. But in *France* this King had Bloody Wars with the *Franks*, and coming to a Battle with them in the Country of *Poictiers*, after having done all that could be expected from a brave General, being forsaken by his Men, he was dismounted by King *Clouis*, who fought at the head of his Men, and kill'd on the ground by a *French* Foot Soldier, This was in the Year 506, when he had reign'd 23 Years.

506.

### *Gesaleycus*,



Year of  
Christ.



## Gesaleycus, 9th. King.

510.

**B**Astard Son to *Alaricus*, was prefer'd before his Brother *Amalaricus*, tho' Lawfully begotten because the latter was then an Infant, but *Theodorick* King of the *Ostrogoths*, whose Grandson he was, sent 80000 Men under the Command of *Ilba*, to place him on the Throne, and give a check to the *Franks*, who after the Death of the late King had again routed the *Visigoths* and driven them out of their best Dominions in *France*. *Ilba* overthrew the *Franks* with the slaughter of 20000 of them, whereupon *Gesaleycus* went over into *Africk*, to *Thrasimundus*, King of the *Vandals*, who gave him some Supplies, with which returning into *France*, he gather'd an Army, and gave Battle near *Barcelona*, but was routed by *Ilba*, and fled back into *France*, where he dy'd in the Year 510, having reign'd 4 Years.

## Amalaricus, 10th. King.

**L**Awful Son to *Alaricus* thus Enthron'd by *Ilba*, was left during his Minority, under the Tution of *Theudius*, or *Theudis*, who had been Squire at Arms and a favourite to *Theodorick* the *Ostrogoth*. When at Age he made Peace with the *Franks*, and to bind it the faster, Married *Crotilda*, Daughter to King *Clouis*, with whom he had in Dower the Dominion of *Toulouze* and other Lands in *France*.

*Crotilda*



*Crotilda* was a Catholick, and piously educated, which mov'd her Husband, who was <sup>Year of</sup> *Arian*, to use her so barbarously, that <sup>Christ.</sup> after having patiently endur'd all manner of outrages; she was forced to complain to her Brothers, among whom their Father *Clouis* had divided his Dominions, *Childebert* being King of *Paris*, *Clotaire* of *Soissons*, *Clodomire* of *Orleans*, and *Thierri* of *Mets*. They joining their Forces march'd to her relief with such speed, that *Amalaricus* had not time to provide a strength to oppose them, who surpriz'd and slew him in *Barcelona*, when he had Reign'd 21 Years, 16 whereof under Tutition, and in the Year 531.

531.

### *Theudis, or Theudius, 11<sup>th</sup> King.*

**W**AS of the Race of the *Ostrogoths*, but having behav'd himself with singular Prudence whilst he govern'd in the Minority of *Amalaricus*, he so far gain'd upon the Affections of the Nobility, of the *Visigoths*, that they chose him for their King, their own Royal Line being extinct in *Amalaricus*. *Childebert* and *Clotaire*, the Sons of *Clouis*, again invaded *Spain*, and having done much harm in the Province of *Tarragona*, were met in the Passes of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, as they return'd home by *Theudiselus* General then, and afterwards Successor to *Theudis*, and forced to purchase their Passage with Money. After this War a Plague rag'd in *Spain* for two Years, and swept away great multitudes of People; which ceasing, *Theudis* sail'd over into *Africk*,



Year of  
Christ.

*Africk*, and laid Siege to *Ceuta*, whence the besieged sallying on a *Sunday* made a great slaughter in his Army, the rest, with the King, got aboard the Fleet, and return'd into *Spain*. *Theudis* having reign'd 17 Years was Murder'd by a Man that feign'd himself mad, upon what account is not known, but the King himself, said it was a Judgment of God, because he had many Years before murder'd a General, under whom he serv'd, and to whom he had taken an Oath of Fidelity.

548. His Death hapned in the Year 548.

### *Theudiselus*, 12th. King.

**H**Ad been General under *Theudis*, and was of the Blood Royal of the *Ostrogoths* in *Italy*, as being Son to a Sister of *Totila*, their King. For his great Birth and Valour he was chosen by the Nobility, but much disappointed their expectation; for as soon as promoted to the Throne he wholly gave himself up to Vice, and particular to Sensuality, insomuch that he caus'd several Persons to be Murder'd only to take their Wives, which so incens'd his Subjects, that they conspir'd and Murder'd him in his Pallace, when he had Reign'd but a Year, or little more, in 549.

### *Agila*, 13th. King.

**O**F what Family is not known was next Elected. He laid Siege to *Cordova*, which refus'd to submit to him, and the Besieged



sieged falling, was routed, his only Son kill'd, <sup>Year of</sup> and he fled to *Merida*. Being grown con- <sup>Christ</sup> temptible on account of this disaster, one *A-*  
*thanagildus* rebell'd, and rais'd a Power against  
 him, made a League with the *Romans*, and  
 receiv'd Succours from them, and routed the  
 King's Army, who was Murder'd by his Peo-  
 ple at *Merida* in the Year 554, when he had 554  
 Reign'd 5 Years.

### *Athanagildus*, 14th. King.

HAVING overthrown *Agila*, was without  
 any farther opposition receiv'd as King  
 of the *Goths*, and during his whole Reign,  
 engag'd in continual Wars, for forgetting his  
 Obligations to the *Romans*, who help'd to set  
 him on the Throne, he endeavour'd to expel  
 them all *Spain*, where they had got large Pos-  
 sessions, by Aiding of him. What his Acti-  
 ons were does not appear, nor have we any  
 account of what Family he came, but only  
 that he Dy'd in the Year 567, having Reign'd 567  
 13 or 14 Years. From him some Authors  
 will pretend to deduce the present King of  
*Spain* and the House of *Austria*, as lineally  
 descending from one of his Daughters. I will  
 set it down as I find it, for Satisfaction of the  
 Curious, who desire to see into the Original  
 of that Family, tho' I must own the Pedegree  
 is but a weak one, as being brought from a  
 Woman, and she of a very bad Reputation.  
*Athanagildus* had no Male Issue, we know of,  
 but left two Daughters,



Year of  
Christ.

*Galsuinda*, the Eldest, Married to *Chilperick*, King of *Soissons*, and  
*Brunechilda*, the Youngest, Married to *Sigebert*, King of *Austrasia*, or *Lorraine*, of whom is Descended the present King of *Spain*, in this manner.

*The Genealogy of the present King of Spain from Athanagildus, King of the Goths.*

**B** *Brunechilda*, Daughter to *Athanagildus*, Married to *Sigebert*, King of *Austrasia*, or *Lorraine*, had Issue *Childebert*, *Ingunda*, and *Clodofinda*. *Childebert*, King of *Austrasia*, by his Wife *Faldubrada*, had *Theodobert*, his Successor King of *Austrasia*, who Married *Bestilda*, and by her had *Sigisbert*, Duke and Governor of many Lands of *Germany*. This *Sigisbert* was Father to *Opertus*, or *Theodobert*, First Earl of *Habsburg*, whose Son was *Bebus* Second Earl, his, *Robert* 3d. Earl, his, *Ampitrus* 4th. Earl, his, *Guritramus* 5th Earl, his, *Lubardus* 6th. Earl, his, *Betrus* 7th Earl, his, *Roptus* 8th. Earl, his, *Berengarius* 9th Earl, his, *Otho*, 10th. Earl, his, *Wemberus* 11th. Earl, his, *Albertus* 12th. Earl, who added to his Dominions, and was Father of *Albertus* the 2d. of the Name, and 13th Earl, who Marri'd *Hedwiges* Countess of *Kiburburg*, by whom he had *Rodulphus* 14th. Earl, of *Habsburg* and Emperor, who by his Wife the Empress, *Anna* Countess of *Hobenburg* was Father to *Albertus*,  
First



First Duke of *Austria* of his Family, and af- <sup>Year of</sup>  
terwards Emperor, who Married *Elizabeth* of <sup>Christ.</sup>  
*Carinthia*, by whom he had *Albertus* the 2d.  
Duke of *Austria*. He by his Wife *Elizabeth*  
had *Leopold*, 3d. Duke; he by *Virida* of *Mi-*  
*lan* had *Ernestus* 4th. Duke, who Marri'd *Zin-*  
*burga* of *Casovia*, and had *Frederick* the 5th.  
Duke and Emperor, who Marrying the *Infan-*  
*ta Ellenor*, Daughter to King *Edward* of *Por-*  
*tugal*, was Father to *Maximilian* the Emperor,  
and 6th. Duke; he by the Empress *Mary*,  
Dutchess of *Brabant* and *Burgundy*, and Coun-  
tess of *Flanders*, had *Philip* Arch Duke of *Au-*  
*stria*, Duke of *Brabant* and *Burgundy*, Earl of  
*Flanders*, and King of *Castile* and *Leon*: who  
was Father to the *Invincible* Emperor *Charles*  
the 5th, he to King *Philip* the 2d. of *Spain*,  
he to *Philip* the 3d, he to *Philip* the Fourth,  
whose Daughter *Mary Teresa* married to *Lewis*  
the 14th. King of *France*, was Mother to the  
present Dauphin, Father to *Philip* the 5th. now  
King of *Spain*.

### *Liuba*, 15th. King.

WHO till then had been Vice Roy of  
*Gallia Gothica*, was Proclaim'd at  
*Narbonne*, tho' it does not appear that he was  
of the Family of *Athanagildus*; for we see the  
Crown was bestow'd by Election. There is  
nothing remarkable in History concerning  
him, but that in the 2d Year of his Reign he  
declar'd his Brother *Leuvigildus* his Companion  
in the Throne, assigning him all the Dominions  
of the *Goths* in *Spain*, and contenting himself  
with *Gallia Narbonensis*. He Reign'd 5 Years,  
and dy'd at *Narbonne* in the Year 572. 572.  
*Leuvigildus*,



Year of  
Christ.



## Leuwigildus, 16th King.

**H**AVING Reign'd 4 Years in conjunction with his Brother, Succeeded him as sole Monarch, and was the first of the *Goths* that us'd the Ensigns of Royalty, as Crown, Scepter, and particular Robes. Being a Man of great Spirit he made War upon the *Romans*, gave them a great Overthrow near the City *Bara*, and almost expell'd them *Spain*, bringing under all *Aragon*, *Valencia*, and the Kingdom of *Toledo*. Which done he subdued several Rebels, and remov'd the Residence of the Court which the Kings, his Predecessors held at *Sevil* to *Toledo*. Then to secure the Succession in his own Family, he chose his Two Sons *Ermenegildus*, and *Recaredus*, his Companions in the Throne, Dividing the Kingdom into Three Parts. *Ermenegildus* being Married to *Ingundis*, Daughter to *Sigebert*, King of *Lerrain*, and a Catholic, was himself Converted; whereupon his Father in hatred to the *Catholick* Religion, made War upon, besieg'd, and took him in the City of *Sevil*, where he Dy'd under rigorous confinement, or, according to others, was put to Death. His Uncles in *France* design'd to have reveng'd this hard Usage, but *Recaredus* prevented them, breaking into their Dominions, and doing much harm there; and the *Franks* at the same time being over-thrown in *Italy*, Peace ensu'd. *Leuwigildus* thus successful fell to persecuting of the *Catholicks*, slew many, and banish'd others.



thers. *Eboricus*, King of the *Suevians*, being at this time forced to fly from his rebellious Subjects, *Leuwigildus* on pretence of assisting him, possess'd himself of all his Dominions, and never thought of restoring him. Thus ended the Kingdom of the *Suevians*, when it had lasted in *Spain* 174 Years. Presently after *Leuwigildus* dy'd at *Toledo*, in the Year 586, when he had Reign'd 18. His Issue

Year of  
Christ  
586.

*Hermenegildus*, of whose Death we spoke before, and he is accounted in the number of Martyrs.

*Flavius Recaredus*, who Succeeded his Father.

The Kingdom of the *Suevians* now expiring, we will in this place insert a short Chronology of their Kings, which follows.

1. **H**Ermericus, or Hermenericus, was King of the *Suevians* when they entred *Spain*, in the Year 411; possess'd himself of *Galicia*, and part of *Portugal*, Reign'd 32 Years, and Dy'd in 443.

443.

2. *Rechila*, his Son and Successor, Reign'd 7 Years, and Dy'd in 450.

450.

3. *Reccarius* succeeded his Father *Rechila*, was the first Christian King of that Nation; Reign'd 9 Years, and Dy'd in 459.

459.

4. *Masdra* was Elected King after *Reccarius*, Reign'd 3 Years. Two other Kings were Elected by the same People, viz. *Franta*, who dy'd soon, and *Rechimundus*.

5. *Fumarinus* was Chosen to Succeed *Masdra*, but had a Competitor call'd *Remismundus*, who liv'd not long, and so left him possess'd of the whole, which he enjoy'd in peace

E

some



Year of  
Christ.

some Years, but how long is uncertain, as is most of his Reign; for some say he was overthrown in Battle by *Remismundus*, whether the same before mention'd, or another, is not easy to make out.

6. *Remismundus* embrac'd the *Arian* Herefy, but how long he Reign'd, or who Succeeded him, Authors do not mention, till

558. 7. *Theodomirus*, whom others call *Ariamirus*, began to Reign in 558; he was Converted to the Catholick Faith by *S. Martin*, and  
570. having Reign'd 12 Years, Dy'd in 570.

8. *Mirus* Succeeded him. It appears not whose Son he was, but that he Reign'd 13 Years, and was kill'd in 583, in a Battle fought betwixt King *Leurvigildus*, and his Son *Hermengildus*.

9. *Eboricus* was Son and Successor to *Mirus*. *Andeca*, a Kinsman of his, who had married Queen *Sisegunda*, his Mother, rebell'd, and forc'd him to take upon him the Monastical Habit. Upon this *Leurvigildus*, as was said before in his Life, Invaded the Dominions of the *Suevians*, and united them to his Crown in the Year  
586. 586, when that Kingdom had continued 174 Years. The Arms of these Kings were Party per Pale, on the Dexter side a Dragon vert, and on the Sinister a Lion Gules. Let us return to the *Goths*.

CHAP.



Year of  
Christ.

## CHAP. V.



*From the Year 586, when all Spain was  
subdu'd by the Goths, till 718, when  
it was entirely Conquer'd by the Moors.*

*Flavius Recaredus, 17th King.*

SON to *Leuvigildus*, was the first of the  
Gothish Kings that Embrac'd the Catho-  
lick Religion, which was presently follow'd  
by the Conversion of his People, tho' some  
obstinate Hereticks took this for an occasion  
to conspire against him, but were discover'd,  
and their wicked Designs disappointed. In  
the first Year of his Reign, his Forces in *Gal-  
lia Gothica* overthrew the *Franks* with a very  
great slaughter near the City *Carcassone*, and  
within a Year after gave them a Second, no  
less Defeat in the same place. His first Wife  
was *Bada*, Daughter, as some will have it, to  
the famous King *Arthur* of *Great Britain*, tho'  
others say she was of Gothish Extraction. She  
dying, he married *Clodofinda*, Daughter to *Si-  
gibert*, King of *France*. From his time we  
find mention of Dukes in *Spain*, but they  
were not Hereditary, as at this time. Having  
Reign'd in great Prosperity 15 Years, he dy'd  
at *Toledo* in 601. He had Issue

601.

*Liuvva*, who Succeeded him.



Year of  
Christ.

*Flavius Suintila*, who came to be King after several others, and  
*Geila*, of whom nothing remarkable.

### *Liuva*, 18th King.

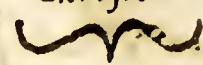
SECond of this Name, and Son to *Recaredus*, was immediately declar'd King upon the death of his Father, a bountiful, courteous and religious Prince; but the ambition of Rule being insatiable, he was murther'd in the Flower of his Youth by *Witericus*, a noble Goth, when he had Reign'd but Two  
603. Years, in 603.

### *Witericus*, 19th King.

BY the murther of his Sovereign *Liuva* made himself way to the Throne, tho' he was not of that Family, then made War upon the *Romans* that still remain'd in *Spain*, and after having been in some Rencontres worsted himself, gave them a mighty overthrow near *Siguenca*. God who does not suffer Murther to pass unpunish'd, order'd that a Report being spread abroad, as if he intended to restore the *Arian* Heresy, his People broke into the Pallace, kill'd him, then dragg'd his Body about the Streets, and Bury'd it in an infamous Place. when he had  
610. Reign'd 7 Years, in 610.

*Flavius*



Year of  
Christ.*Flavius Gundemarus*, 20<sup>th</sup> King. 

Succeeded *Witericus*, but whether by Election, or Intrusion, is not known; howsoever it was, he prov'd successful in War, subduing the People of *Navarre*, who revolted; and Religious, for he held a Synod at *Toledo* to regulate the Affairs of the Church, yet his Reign lasted not two Years compleat; and he dy'd a natural Death, and like a good Christian at *Toledo*, in the Year 612.

612.

*Sisebutus*, 21<sup>th</sup>. King.

Was Chosen by the Nobility, prov'd a very religious Prince, and, what was rare in those days, Learned. He subdu'd the *Asturians*, who relying on the strength of their Mountains, would not own him for their King; was successful against the *Romans*, Banish'd the *Jews*, and dy'd at *Toledo* in the Year 621, when he had Reign'd 8 Years and a half.

621.

*Recaredus*, 22<sup>th</sup>. King.

And Second of this Name, Succeeded his Father *Sisebutus*, of whom there remains no other memory; for he Reign'd but Three Months, and then dy'd in the same Year 621.

621.



Year of  
Christ.

Feavius Suinthila, 23th. King.

631. **S**On to *Recaredus* the First, was, for his Father's sake, and on account of his own Valour and Conduct, prefer'd to the Throne, and prov'd so bountiful to the Needy, that he was call'd, *The Father of the Poor*. The People of *Navarre* again Revolting were by him subdu'd, the *Romans* quite expell'd *Spain*, one of their two Governors being subdu'd by force, the other corrupted. Thus he became absolute, and sole Monarch of all *Spain*, and thinking to secure the Succession in his Line, chose his Son *Rechimirus* his Companion in the Throne, which the *Goths* resenting, as depriving them of the Privilege of Electing whom they pleas'd, they call'd in the *Franks* to their Assistance, and joining with them expell'd *Suinthila*, and his Son *Rechimirus*; or which is most likely, murther'd them both, in the Year 631, when the Father had Reign'd Ten.

*Sisenandus*, 24th. King.

635. **H**AVING contriv'd the Ruin, if not the Murder, of his Predecessor, ascended the Throne, and the better to establish himself made much shew of Religion, Calling a National Synod of 70 Bishops, who met at *Toledo*, where he notably play'd the Hypocrite, and was establish'd in the Possession he had got. His Reign was almost four Years, and he dy'd at *Toledo* in 635. *Chintila*,



*Year of  
Christ.*

*Chintila, 25th. King.*

**W**As Elected by the Prelates and Nobility, as had been Order'd in the 4th. Council of *Toledo*; therefore to confirm his own Election he held two Synods successively, one of 22, the other of 50 Bishops, which were the 5th and 6th of *Toledo*, which is all that hapned of Note during his Reign; it lasted almost 4 Years, and ended by his death in 639. 639.

*Tulga, 26th. King.*

**A**Scended as his Predecessor had done, by Election, and tho' but a Youth prov'd a most excellent Prince, had not Death cut him off so soon, for he Reign'd but two Years. His death was in 641. 641.

*Flavius Chindasuinthus, 27th. King.*

**B**Eing in Rebellion before his Predecessor dy'd, now Succeeded him without any Opposition, the Nobility, who pretended to the Right of Electing, not daring to gain-say it, yet tho' he got the Crown tyrannically, he Govern'd with Moderation and Justice, Establishing good Laws, and holding a Council of Bishops, which was the 7th. of *Toledo*. In his time several Monasteries were built, and S. Gregory's Works brought into *Spain*. To secure the Succession in his Family, he



Year of  
Christ.

648.

appointed his Son *Recesuinthus* his Companion in the Throne, and in effect gave up the whole Power to him; so that tho' he liv'd three Years after, that time is assign'd to his Son, and his Reign look'd upon to expire now, having lasted almost 7 Years. The promotion of his Son was in 648. From this King the present Monarch of *Spain* is Lineally Descended, as will appear by the following Line, and may be seen more briefly in the Chronological Table. *Chindasuinthus* had Issue by his Wife *Rensiberga*, Daughter to *Evencius*, the Brother of *S. Eugenius*, the 3d. of the Name, Archbishop of *Toledo*.

*Recesuinthus*, who Succeeded him.

*Theodofredus*, Duke of *Cordova*, who in that City married a great Lady of the *Gothish* Blood Royal, her Name *Recilona*, by whom he had *Roderick* last King of the *Goths*, and the Lady *Lur*, Married to her Unckle *Favila*, and *Grafes*, a Gentleman who liv'd at *Alcantara* in *Estremadura*.

*Favila*, Duke of *Cantabria*, Marry'd the Lady *Lur*, Daughter to his Brother *Theodofredus*, and by her had the Renowned Prince *Pelayus*, or *Pelagius*, the first that attempted the Recovery of *Spain* from the *Moors*, and Progenitor of the Catholick Kings.

One Daughter Married to *Ardebastus*, a Count, and Mother to *Flavius Ervigius*, afterwards King.

*Flavius*



Year of  
Christ. 8*Flavius Recesvintus*, 28<sup>th</sup> King

SUCCEEDED his Father *Chindasvintus*, was a Religious Prince, Corrected the Antient Laws of the *Goths*, and added new ones, obtain'd a glorious Victory over the *Gascons*, who invaded *Spain*, held the 8<sup>th</sup>, 9<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> Synods of *Toledo*, and having Reign'd almost 24 Years from the time his Father rais'd him to the Throne, and 21 from his Death, Dy'd at *Toledo*, where he is also Buried in the Year, 672, leaving no Issue.

672.

*Wamba, Ubamba, or Bamba* 29<sup>th</sup> King.

SO many several ways do Authors Write his Name, was Elected by the Nobility, and compell'd with Threats to accept of the Crown, which he was unwilling to Wear. The narrow compass of this Volume will not allow to mention the Fabulous Stories told of him. Presently upon his Accession to the Crown, the people of *Navarre*, and those of *Gallia, Gothica*, Rebell'd, the former he undertook himself, and soon quell'd them, sending at the same time *Paul* his General to oppose the latter. *Paul* gathering what force he could, instead of suppressing, join'd the Rebels, and was saluted King, which oblig'd *Wamba* to march in person against them, whom he Defeated, took several strong Towns, and *Paul* the Arch-Rebell, bringing him back in Triumph to *Spain*, where his Head and Beard were Shaved.



Year of  
Christ.

ved, which was Degrading of him from Nobility, and he confin'd to perpetual Imprisonment. Not long after this, the *Saracens* of *Africk* designing to pass over into *Spain*, fitted out a Fleet of 170 Sail, which was utterly destroy'd by the *Goths*. These Actions he perform'd in War, and to be no less Serviceable in Peace, Built a new Wall about *Toledo*, held a Synod of 17 Bishops, and 7 Abbots, which was the 11th of that City, and establish'd several good Laws. Notwithstanding his good Government, he had a Poisonous Potion given him by *Ervigius*, which depriving him for a time of his Senses, he was Shorn and put into a Monastery, where he recover'd and Lived 7 Years. He was depos'd in the Year 680, having Reign'd 8 Years.

### *Flavius Ervigius* 30th King,

687. WAS Son to *Ardebastus*, by his Wife the Daughter of *Chindasuinus*, as was mention'd before, and having first Poison'd and then confin'd his Predecessor *Wamba*, to a Monastery, Usurp'd the Crown, yet Govern'd well, and made much show of Religion to secure his ill gotten Power, holding the 12th, 13th and 14th, Synods of *Toledo*. Yet fearing the just Reward of his Treachery, for the more safety, he Married his Daughter *Cixilona*, to a Powerful Man of *Wamba's* Family, call'd *Egica*, and Dy'd at *Toledo* in the Year 687, having Reign'd 7 Years. In his Reign a great Famine rag'd in *Spain*.

*Flavius*



Year of  
Christ.*Flavius Egica, 31th King*

**M**arry'd *Cixilona*, the Daughter of *Er-  
vigius*, and was his Successor in the  
Throne, into which, as soon as he got, he  
put away his Wife, in hatred to her Father,  
for his Cruelty to *Wamba*; thus Committing  
one Barbarity to Revenge another. The rest  
of his Actions were all Commendable, tho'  
not Fortunate altogether, for his Forces were  
thrice Routed by the *Franks*. Three Synods  
of *Toledo* met under him, which were the 15th  
16th and 17th. After Reigning alone 10  
Years, he declar'd *Witira* his Son, by *Cixilo-  
na*, his Companion in the Throne, and Dy'd  
in the Year 701, having Reign'd in all 14  
years. His Issue

*Witira*, who Succeeded him.

*Oppas* Archbishop of *Sevil*, infamous in  
History, for having a hand in betraying *Spain*  
to the *Moors*.

*Fandina* Marry'd to the Wicked Count  
*Julian*, who brought in the Infidels, and was  
Father of *Florinda*, the cause of that mis-  
chief.

*Witira, 32th King*

**W**AS the Son of *Egica*, by his Wife *Cixi-  
lona*, the Daughter of *Ervigius*, who  
was Grandson to *Chindaswinthus*, by a Daugh-  
ter. The whole course of his Reign was  
Wicked, and spent in impiety, Cruelty, and  
Leudness,



Year of  
Christ.

Leudnefs, for he kept feveral Concubines openly, as if they had been fo many Queens, gave leave to others to do the like, Murder'd *Favila*, the Son of King *Chindafuinthus*, put out the Eyes of *Theodofredus*, Brother to *Favila*, and Perfecuted their Sons *Pelagius*, and *Roderick*. Being become Odious for thefe Enormities, to Difable the People from Revolting, he caft down the Walls of moft Towns in *Spain*, and destroy'd all the Arms that could be found. Authors do not agree about the manner of his Death; fome faying it was natural, others Violent, however it was, his Reign lafted 10 Years, and ended in 711. He left Ifsue.

*Evan* and *Sifebutus*, who flying into *Africk*, from King *Roderick*, took part with the *Moors*, came over with them into *Spain*, and were by them put to Death.

*Roderick* 33th, and laft King of the *Goths*.

SON to *Theodofredus*, Duke of *Cordova*, and Grandfon to King *Chindafuinthus*, fucceed *Witira*, and following his wicked Leud courfe of Life, was the utter Ruin of *Spain*. Before his Acceffion to the Crown, he was look'd upon as a perfon Virtuous and well inclin'd, but as foon as exalted, gave himfelf over to Vice. Count *Julian* was his great Favourite, and as fuch Governor of all the Country about *Gibraltar*, and the Dominions the *Goths* had in *Africk*, which vaft power put him in a Condition to betray his Country.

For



For his Daughter *Florinda* being at Court, <sup>Year of</sup> the King fell so desperately in Love with her, <sup>Christ</sup> that not being able to compass his design by fair means, he Ravish'd her. This so enrag'd her Father, that forgetting all Sense of Christianity, thro' desire of Revenge, he invited the *Moors* to Invade *Spain*, promising them the Utmost of his assistance. *Mura* then governing *Africk* for *Ulit*, the *Miramolin* sent over *Tarif Abenrarcá*, with 12000 Men, who possess'd himself of Mount *Calpe*, and the City *Heraclea*, supposed to be *Tarifa*, so call'd afterwards from him; then Routing an Army sent against him by King *Roderick*, Ravag'd all the Country about, and made himself Master of *Sevil*, this in the Year 713. The Infidels encourag'd by this Success flock'd over in vast Multitudes. King *Roderick* on the other side, having gather'd 100000 Fighting Men, but Raw and Ill-Arm'd, march'd to *Xeres*, in *Andaluzia*, resolving to give them Battle. Seven Days were spent in Skirmishing, and the 8th both Armies join'd Battle, which continued a long time dubious, and the Christians seem'd rather to have the better of it, till the Treacherous Arch-Bishop *Oppas*, before mention'd, as Son to King *Egica*, went over to the Infidels with a Body he Commanded, and fell upon the Flank of the Christians, who thus weakned and spent with Fight, could no longer sustain the brunt, but presently gave way. King *Roderick*, who before was in a Rich Chariot to be seen by his Men, Mounted his Horse, rush'd upon the Enemy with extraordinary Valour, but it was too late, and seeing himself like to be forsaken,



Year of  
Christ.

714.

forfaken, fled with the reft. What became of him was never known, and therefore it was fupposed he was Drown'd in the River *Guadalete*, where his Horfe, and Royal Robes were found. He Reign'd but 3 Years, and Fought this Unfortunate Battle in 714.

After this Victory, the *Moors* divided their Forces, and fpreading themfelves, in 8 Months over-ran almoft all *Spain*, which was afterwards almoft 800 Years Recovering from them, and which is no lefs wonderful, they gain'd it by one Battle, and it is Computed there were 3700 Fought to expel them. Thus ended the Kingdom of the *Goths*, which at that time extended from *Tangier* to the River *Rhofne*, in *France*, and from the Ocean to the Mediterranean. *Spain* being thus reduced, *Mura* thought fit to come over to finifh what remain'd, and enjoy the Fruits of his conquest. Some few places remain'd, which in that fmall time, before mention'd, they could not take in, and thofe were now brought under the Dominion of the *Infidels*. *Abdalasis* Son to *Mura*, was appointed Governor of the new Conquest, and Married *Egilona*, the Widow of King *Roderick*, whom he found among the Prifoners. It is not certain what became of Count *Julian*, but there is a Tradition that he Dy'd in Prifon: That his Wife was Ston'd to Death; and a Son of his, caft Headlong from a Tower in *Centa*. *Spain* was reduced to a moft Deplorable State, the People groan'd under grievous Servitude, the Churches were Profan'd, and the Land lay waft for want of Hands to Till it.



Year of  
Christ.  


## CHAP. VI.

*From the Year 718, when Spain was over-run by the Moores, till the Year 1037, when the Dominions of Castile and Leon were united under one King.*

*Pelayus or Pelagius 34th King.*

**W**AS Son to Favila, Duke of Cantabria, the Son of King Chindasvintus, as several Spanish Authors will have it, to deduce the Line of their Kings from the Goths; yet Garibay, and others, affirm he was not of that Blood, but descended from the antient Spaniards, and gives good reasons for it. Being well esteem'd in Biscay and Asturias, he gather'd a small body of Men to oppose the Moores, who coming to suppress him, and driving him with 1000 Men into a Cave, are said to have been there miraculously routed, and 20000 of them Slain. This success so encourag'd the dejected Christians, that great numbers resorted to him, and he thus strengthened obtain'd several Victories, recover'd many places from the Infidels, and among others the City of Leon, afterwards the seat of the Christian Kings for some time. Pelayus was the first that had the Title of Don conferr'd upon him, till then only given to Saints, as  
Men.



*Year of Christ.* *Mendora* proves. Upon gaining the City *Leon*, he took for his Armes, Argent, a Lion rampant, Gules, and dy'd at *Cangas* in a good old Age, when he had reign'd 19 years, and in 737. His Wife was *Gaudiosa*, a noble Lady of *Cantabria*, by whom he had Issue

*Favila*, his Successor, and  
*Ermesenda* who succeeded her Brother.

### *Favila*, 35th King.

*In*herited his Father's Crown, the Custom of Electing before in use, being now laid aside. *Silva* calls him a *Religious King*, contrary to all other *Spanish* Authors, who say he was wholly addicted to his Pleasures, and neglecting the War very intent upon Hunting, at which Sport he was kill'd by a Bear, when he had reign'd 2 years, and done nothing remarkable; his Death was in 739; and tho' Marry'd, he left no Issue.

### *Alonso First of the Name*, 36th King.

*S*on to *Peter* Duke, or Governor of *Cantabria*, marry'd *Ermesenda*, the Daughter of King *Pelayus*, whose Brother *Favila* dying without Issue, the Crown, now become Hereditary devolv'd upon her, and consequently to *Alonso*, her Husband. He was so Religious, that the Title of *Catholick* is said to have been conferr'd on him, and so brave and fortunate, that he over-threw the *Moors* in 34 Battles, recover'd a considerable part of Old *Castile*



Castile and several places in Galicia and Portugal. To Crown so happy and glorious a Reign, which lasted 18 years at his Death, which was in 757, and the 64th of his Age heavenly Musick is reported to have been hear'd about his Bed. His Issue by his Wife *Ermesenda* was

Year of  
Christ

757.

*Fruela*, his Successor.

*Vimaranus*, a beautiful and brave Prince, Father to *Bermudo* or *Veremundus*, afterwards King. He was Murder'd by his Elder Brother.

*Aurelius*, afterwards King, and

*Adosinda*, who also came to be Queen.

## *Fruela* 37th King.

SON to *Alonso* the first, marry'd *Menina*, or *Momerana*, the Daughter of *Eudo*, the 2d Lord of *Biscay*, and Duke of *Guienne* in *France*. This King built the City *Oviedo*, abolish'd the Custom of allowing Priests to marry, brought into *Spain* by the wicked King *Witiza*, obtain'd a miraculous Victory over the *Moors*, killing above 54000 of them, and was himself Murder'd at *Cangas* by his Brother *Aurelius*, in the year 768, when he had reign'd 11. His Issue

768.

*Alonso*, afterwards King, Sirnam'd the *Chast*.

*Ximena*, known for her incontinency, and being Mother to *Bernard del Carpio*, and *Raimund*, whom others call *Veremundus*, of whom nothing remarkable.



Year of  
Christ.



### *Aurelius*, 38th King.

774. **S**On to King *Alonso*, and his Queen *Erme-senda*, the Daughter of *Pelayus*, succeeded his Brother *Fruela*, whom he had Murder'd, and did nothing else remarkable, tho' he reign'd 6 Years, and then dy'd at *Cangas*, in 774, without any Issue.

### *Silon*, 39th King.

783. **I**N the Right of his Wife *Adosinda*, the Daughter of King *Alonso* the first, made Peace with the *Moors*, and reduced the People of *Galicia*, who had revolted from him, overthrowing them on Mount *Cebreros*. In this time began the Honour of those call'd *Ricos homes*, which is the same as those we now call *Grandeas* of *Castile*; their Distinction was a Banner and Kettle, given them by the King, the first to denote they had Authority to raise Forces, and the second to signify they were able to maintain them and therefore they enjoy'd great Privileges. He reign'd 9 Years, dy'd in 783, and had Issue

*Adelgastus*, of whom nothing remarkable, but that together with his Wife *Brunilde*, he built the Monastery of our Lady of *Ovana*.



Year of  
Christ.

*Mauregatus, 40th King.*

**B** *Astard* Son to King *Alonso* the First, shall be here inserted as Successor to *Silon*, for method sake, tho' *Alonso* the 2d. Step'd into the Throne before him, but was expell'd in so short a time, that it is not worth mentioning as any part of a Reign, and we shall speak of him when he is restor'd. This *Mauregatus*, tho' a Bastard, Usurp'd the Crown from him, and Reign'd 5 Years and a half, doing nothing memorable in that time, but only buying the assistance of the *Moors* to support himself in the Throne. His Death was in the Year 788, without leaving any Issue.

*Bermudo, or Veremundus, 41th King.*

**C** All'd the *Deacon*, because he had receiv'd *Deacon's* Orders, Son to *Vimaranus*, as was mention'd before, if we believe *Silva*, but all other Authors vary, some say, *Früela*, others King *Alonso*, was his Father, so that it remains absolutely in the Dark: Tho' in Orders he marry'd, and had Children, but afterwards parted from his Wife, and liv'd chaste, and was in all respects a modest and Virtuous Prince, much given to his ease, and declar'd *Alonso* the Chaste, who had been deposed by *Mauregatus*, either his Companion in the Throne, or his Heir, it is not certain whether. His whole Reign was

F 2                      Prof-



Year of  
Christ.

Prosperous, and he well belov'd of his People,  
whom he Govern'd 6 Years and a half, and  
Dy'd in 795. His Issue  
Ramiro, afterwards King.

Garcia.

Christina and Nuno, of whom nothing remarkable.

Alonso 2d. of the Name, and  
42th King.

SON to King Fruela, stept into the Throne  
for some few Days before Mauregatus, as  
was hinted above, but made so short a stay,  
that it was not to be reckon'd a Reign, especially  
since he is now restor'd by his Predecessor Bermudo.  
He was the first that call'd himself King of Oviedo,  
the others before him having been Stil'd Kings of Asturias, or Gijon.  
825. In his Reign Ann. 825, the Body of the Apostle S. James,  
is said to have been found at Compostela, and that famous Battle of Roncevalles,  
in which the French were worsted, and of which so many fabulous Stories  
are made, was Fought. His Triumphs over the Moors were numerous,  
and many places he Regain'd from them, among which the renowned  
City of Lisbon, but that fell again into their hands. Angels are reported  
to have wrought a curious Cross for him, the Earldome of Castile,  
to have had its first Rise, now under Earl Roderick, as shall be shown  
in another place. He Reign'd 48 Years, Liv'd 85, and  
843. Dy'd in 843. Issue he had none, for tho' Married



Married to *Berta*, a *French* Lady, he Liv'd <sup>Year of</sup> continent, and was therefore call'd the <sup>Christ</sup> Chast.

## Ramiro, 43th King.

SON to King *Bermudo*, and Queen *Usenda*, succeeded his Cousin *Alonso* the chast, was a great Enemy to Sorcerers and Witches, Marry'd *Urraca* or *Paterna*, and gain'd the most Celebrated Battle of *Clavijo*, in which 60000 *Moors* were Killed, and the Christian Dominions deliver'd from the shameful Tribute of a 100 Young Maids they paid to the *Moors* every Year since the Reign of King *Aurelius*. This Victory was obtain'd in the Year 844, and in it *St. James* the Apostle is said to have appear'd Fighting for the Christians, which some Authors pretend mov'd this King to institute the Order of Knights of *St. Jago*, or *St. James*, afterwards approv'd by Pope *Alexander*, the 3d. Ann. 1175, and still continuing in great Esteem, but this opinion is groundless, as shall appear hereafter. This Order Comprehends 99 Commendaries, worth 300000 Ducats, per Ann. This King gain'd many more Notable Victories, took *Calahorra*, overthrew the *Normans*, who invaded *Spain*, in 846, Built several Churches and Monasteries, Reign'd 7 Years, and Dy'd in 850, at *Oviedo*, where he lies Bury'd with his Queen. His Issue

844.

846.  
850.

*Ordeno*, or *Ordonius*, his Successor.

*Garcia*, *Ildoncia*, of whom there is no more Memory, and



Year of  
Christ.

*Ermenesenda*, Married to *Gurban*, King of *Britany* in *France*, expell'd by his Brother, of whom the Noble Family of *Gurman* pretends to be Descended.

### *Ordono*, or *Ordonius*, 44th King.

862. WAS Son to *Ramiro*, Married *Munina Domna*, a great Lady, sent People to Inhabit the Cities of *Astorga* and *Tuy* in *Galicia*, made the *Moorish* King of *Toledo*, *Zaragoca* and *Huesca*, his Tributary, and Plunder'd the Cities of *Salamanca*, and *Coria*, having first Defeated their Kings. After Reigning 12 Years, and obtaining several Notable Victories, he Dy'd of the Gout at *Oviedo*, Ann. 862, and is Bury'd there. His Issue *Alonso* his Successor.

*Bermudo*, or *Veremundus*, *Nunio*, or *Nunius*, *Oduarius* and *Fruela*, who had their Eyes put out by their Elder Brother *Alonso*, for Conspiring against him, which was then the usual Punishment of Traitors.

*Aragonta*, or *Urraca*, Marry'd to King *Sancho Abarca* of *Navarre*.

### *Alonso* 3d of the Name, 45th King.

CALL'd the Great, for his Extraordinary Valour, Piety, Virtue, Justice, and Magnanimity, Succeeded his Father *Ordono*, Married the Lady *Amelina*, or *Ximena* of the Blood Royal of *France*, say some Authors; but others, with more probability, affirm she was Daughter



Daughter to *Innigo Arista*, King of *Navarre*. Year of  
 King *Alonso* Built the Church of *Saint Fago*, <sup>Christ.</sup>  
 in *Galicia*, as it now is, Rebuilt the Monastery  
 of *Sahagun*, Wall'd in the City *Oviedo*, For-  
 tify'd *Zamora*, Peopled *Simancas*, and *Duenas*,  
 Founded several Churches, obtain'd many  
 Signal Victories over the *Moors*, in one of  
 which 40000 of them were Kill'd, quell'd  
 three Rebellions of his Subjects, after all these  
 glorious Actions he resign'd the Crown to  
 his Son *Garcia*; and yet the following Year,  
 with his said Son's consent, made a Successful  
 Expedition against the *Moors*, which done  
 he Dy'd at *Zamora* in the Year 910, having  
 Reign'd 48. His Issue

*Garcia* the Eldest, who succeeded him.

*Ordono* Successor to his Brother *Garcia*.

*Fruela*, Successor to *Ordono*.

*Bermudo* Dy'd a Child.

*Ramiro*, of whom there is no other account.

*Goncalo*, Arch-Deacon of *Oviedo*, and

Three Daughters, whose Names are not  
 known.

## *Garcia*, 46th King.

ELdest Son to King *Alonso*, Married *Nura*  
 Daughter to Count *Nuno Fernandez de*  
*Amaya*. He founded some Monasteries, Plun-  
 dred *Talavera*, and threw down its Wall, ta-  
 king the Moor *Ayola*, who kept it Prisoner,  
 was successful against the *Infidels*, and having  
 Reign'd but 3 Years, Dy'd in 913, at *Zamora*,  
 without leaving any Issue.



Year of  
Christ.

Ordono 2d of the Name, 47th King.

Succeeded his Brother *Garcia*, who left no Heirs, and to gain Reputation presently Invaded the Dominions of the *Moors*, who in revenge made a mighty Incurſion with all their Force, and Supplies ſent them out of *Africk* into the Chriſtian Territories; but the King meeting them near the Town of *San-tiſtevan de Gormaz* gave them ſuch an Overthrow, and made ſuch havock in their Country, that they were forced to buy a Peace. This done, King *Ordono* ſetled his Court at *Leon*, which he fortify'd, and then was Crown'd there in the great Church, a thing not uſ'd before; and the City *Oviedo*, before the Seat of Kings, began to decline, and is now a very inconfiderable Place. The Infidels to revenge their Loſſes, through *Portugal* broke into *Galicia*, where the King gave them Battle, which was bloody, and ſcarce decided, becauſe Night put an end to it, yet the *Moors* retir'd to their own Lands. But not thus ſatiſf'd they fell upon the King of *Navarre*, and he of *Leon* coming to his aſſiſtance, they were both routed in a Valley now call'd *Junquera*, in the Year 921. *Zanelus*, the Pope's Nuncio, came at this time into *Spain*, to examine whether the Catholick Religion was obſerv'd in its purity, and finding as he could have wiſh'd, reported accordingly to the Pope, for which there was rejoicing at *Rome*. King *Ordono* had gain'd much reputation, as well for his Valour, as pious Foun-



Foundations ; but at last laid a stain upon his Reputation, by putting to death the Earls of <sup>Year of</sup> *Castile James Porcelos, Nuno Fernandez, and* <sup>Christ. 5</sup> *Ferdinand Anzules Almondar* ; this was look'd upon by the People as a cruel and unwarrantable Action, because they came in upon his Summons ; but was perhaps much more justifiable than is generally represented, for those Earls originally were Subjects to the Kings of *Leon*, and no better than Governors of that Province, till growing powerful they contemn'd their Sovereigns, and became dangerous Neighbours, which was the occasion of cutting them off. This King reign'd 9 Years and a half, and dy'd at *Zamora* in 923. He had three Wives *Munina Elvira*, after whose death he married *Aragonta*, a Lady of *Galicia*, whom he wrongfully put away, and took in her place *Santiva*, Daughter to King *Garcia Iniguez* of *Navarre* ; his Issue by the first, for the others brought none, was

923.

*Alonso* and *Ramiro*, who Reign'd one after the other ; *Garcia* and *Sancho*, of whom there is no farther Account, and one Daughter *Xinena*, of whom some noble Families in *Spain* pretend to be Descended.

### *Eruela* the 2d. and 48th King.

THIRD Son to King *Alonso*, the 3d, and Brother to his Predecessors *Garcia*, and *Ordono*, Usurp'd the Crown from his Nephews, and as he got it wrongfully, so he held it Tirannically, and was therefore call'd *The Cruel*, leaving no memory of any good Action



Year of  
Christ.

924. Action behind him. His Reign lasted but a Year and Two Months, he Dy'd of the Leprousy at Leon, in 924. By his Wife *Munia* or *Nuna*, he had Issue.

*Alonso*, *Ordono*, and *Ramiro*; all three had their Eyes put out by King *Ramiro* the 2d, for Treason.

And one Bastard call'd *Fruela*, Father of *Pelayus*, call'd the Deacon.

### *Alonso* the 4th, and 49th King.

930. Call'd the *Monk*, because he was one in the Monastery of *Sabagun*, Son to King *Ordono* the 2d. recover'd the Crown wrongfully, wrested from him by his Unkle, and prov'd more like him than his Father, being remarkable for nothing but his Vices, which rendred him Odious to his Subjects, he sent for his Brother *Ramiro*, and resigning the Crown to him, retir'd to the Monastery of *Sabagun*, where he became a *Monk*, when he had Reign'd about 6 Years; this was in the Year 930. Yet afterwards perswaded by some Turbulent persons, he attempted to recover the Kingdom, but had his Eyes put out by his Brother, and Dy'd, An. 933. His Issue by his Wife *Urraca Ximines*, Daughter to *Sancho Abarca*, King of *Navarre*.

*Ordonno*, who endeavouring to seize the Kingdom, with the assistance of Count *Fernan Gonzales* of *Castile*, An. 956, was forced to fly to the *Moors*, where he dy'd miserably.

*Alonso*, who dy'd a Child.

*Ramiro*



Year of  
Christ.

Ramiro the 2d, and 50th King.

SECond Son to King *Ordonno* the 2d, and Brother to *Alonso* the 4th, who repenting that he had parted with the Crown, made some stir, but was soon suppress'd ; next follow'd a Rebellion in *Asturias*, which had the same end. Then *Ramiro* bent his Force against the *Moores*, took the ancient Town of *Madrid*, made the King of *Zaragoza* Tributary, killing 80000 of his Men, overthrew the King of *Cordova*, and having gain'd several other Victories, and founded some Monasteries, he Died a mighty Penitent, Repeating those Words of Holy *Job*, *Naked I was Born, and Naked I shall return to the Earth.* His Reign lasted, 20 Years, and ended with his Life in 950. He had Issue by his Wife *Teresa*, the Daughter of *Sancho Abarca*, King of *Narvarre*. 950.

*Ordono* and *Sancho*, successively Kings.

*Bermudo*, of whom we have no further Account, and

*Elvira* a Nun.

*Ordono* the 3d. and 51th King.

SUcceeded his Father King *Ramiro*, was called, *The Feirce*, and had excellent parts, but the shortness of his Reign did not allow him to make so great advantage of them, as was hop'd. However he Ravag'd the Country of the *Moors*, as far as *Lisbon*, subdu'd the *Gali-*



Year of  
Christ.

*Galicians*, obtain'd some Victories, and being at Variance with the King of *Navarre*, and Earl of *Castile*, put away *Urraca*, his first Wife, who was Daughter to the said Earl, and Married the Lady *Elvira*. His Reign lasted but 5 Years and a Half, and he Died at *Zamora*, Ann. 955. His Issue was  
955. *Bermudo*, or *Veremundus* afterwards King, and  
*Teresa* a Nun.

### Sancho, 52th King.

THE first of this Name, and call'd the Gross, for his great bulk of Body, was Son to King *Ramiro* the 2d. Succeeded his Brother *Ordono* the 3d, and Marry'd *Teresa* the Daughter of *Assur Fernandez*, Earl of *Moncon*. In the 2d Year of his Reign, *Ordono* call'd *The Wicked*, Son to King *Alonso*, the Monk, expell'd him the Kingdom, forcing him to fly for Refuge to *Navarre*, and thence to *Cordova*, where some famous *Arab* Physitians brought down his Fat, and *Abderhaman* King of the *Moors*, assisting him, he recover'd his Kingdom. In his times vast flames of Fire rising out of the Sea, spread over the Country, doing incredible Damage, even as far as *Zamora*. It was he that first made the Gentry of *Spain* free from Taxes; and having Reign'd 12 Years, was Poison'd Ann. 967, with an Apple, by one Count *Gonzalo*, whom he had before Pardon'd for being in Rebellion. His Issue

*Ramiro*



*Ramiro* his Successor.

*Philip* and *Mary*, of whom we have no further Account.

Year of

Christ

## *Ramiro* the 3d. and 53th King.

Succeeded his Father King *Sancho*, at the Age of 6 Years, and therefore was under Tuition of his Mother and Aunt, who Govern'd well, yet because they were Women, many Tur-  
lent Spirits, endeavour'd to Disturb them. The *Normans* for the space of Two Years, had Ravag'd the Coasts of *Galicia*, but Count *Garcia Sanchez*, who Commanded the Young King's Forces on that side, fell upon them, as they were going off Loaden with Booty, and destroy'd every Man, burning their Ships. King *Ramiro*, as he grew up, being wholly devoted to his Ease, his Cousin *Bermudo*, Son to King *Ordono*, Revolted, and having maintain'd War against him Two Years, made himself Master of *Galicia*, where the *Moors* made an Incur-  
sion even to *Compostela*, and threw down the Wall of St. *James* the Apostle's Church. The King spent the rest of his Life in Idleness, and having Reign'd 15 Years, Died at *Leon*, Ann. 982. His Issue

982.

*Ermesenda* a Nun, and

*Sancho* the Hairy, from whom some Families pretend to deduce their Genealogy, but with little certainty.

*Bermudo*



Year of  
Christ.

~ Bermudo the 2d. and 54<sup>th</sup> King

CALL'd *The Gouty*, and Son to King *Ordono* the 3d, being possess'd of *Galicia*, secur'd to himself the other Dominions. His first care was to confirm the Antient Laws of the *Goths*, and to cause the Canons of the Church, and Decrees of Popes, to be in Force in secular causes. The Earl of *Castile*, *Garcia Sanchez*, pretending, as the Practice was then, to be absolute, and the King opposing him, this Discord gave the *Moors* an opportunity almost to ruin them both, for joyning all their Forces to some Wicked Christians, who serv'd under the Fugitive false Count *D. Uela*, they pass'd the River *Duero*, which for some Years had parted the Dominions of both People. There the King met them with what Forces he could gather; but after a short Dispute was Routed, and many of his Men Kill'd. The *Infidels* were satisfied with this success for the present, yet the next Year they return'd, and there being no force to oppose them, took and destroy'd the Royal City *Leon*, *Astorga*, *Valencia de Campos*, *Sabagun*, *Gordon*, *Alva*, *Luna*, *Osma*, *Berlanca*, *Atienca*, and many more in *Portugal* and *Galicia*. Another Body at the same time took the famous City *Barcelona*. Not long after, in the Year 993. the King of *Cordova Almanzor*, which, in the *Arabick*, signifies Defender of the Faith, as *Miramamolin*, is Prince of the Believers, Ravag'd all the Country to *Compostela*, which City he destroy'd, tho' the Apostle *S. James's* Tomb



Tomb is said to have been preserv'd by a mi-<sup>Year of</sup>raculous Light, that appear'd about it, yet <sup>Christ.</sup> the *Infidels* as a Trophey of this Victory, caus'd the Bells of the Church to be taken down, and carried to *Cordova*, upon the Shoulders of Christians, and there hung them up in a Mosque, to serve as Lamps, but 250 Years after, King *Ferdinand* the 3d, made them be brought again to *Compostela*, on the backs of *Moors*, King *Bermudo*, having lost the City *Leon*, remov'd his Court to *Oviedo*, and having prevail'd with the King of *Navarre*, and Earl of *Castile*, to join their Forces to his, they gave the *Mahometans* a great over-throw near a place call'd *Calacanacor*. Just before this King's Death, a mighty Famine hapned, which was look'd upon as a Judgment by some, for the Imprisoning of a Bishop, and by others, for the King's Wicked Life, for he put away his first Wife *Velasquita*, contrary to the Law of God, and Married another, whose Name was *Elvira*, and besides this, he is said to have kept two Concubines, who were Sisters. He Died of the Gout, in the Year 999, having Reign'd 17, his Issue 999. by his first Wife.

*Christina* Married to *Ordono*, the Blind, Son to King *Fruela*, the 2d.

By his 2d Wife, *Alonso* his Successor, and *Teresa*, whom her Brother *Alonso* gave as Wife to *Abdala*, King of *Toledo*, and being miraculously deliver'd from him, she became a Nun, and is look'd upon as a Saint.

Illegitimate the King had, *Ordono*, *Elvira*, and *Sancha*.

*Alonso*



Year of  
Christ.

Alonso the 5th. and 55th King.

SON to King *Bermudo*, by his 2d Wife, *Elvira*, being but 5 Years Old when his Father Dy'd, was left under the Tuition of *Melendo Gonzalez*, Earl of *Galicia*, and his Wife the Lady *Mayor*, who Discharg'd their Trust with extraordinary Fidelity and Prudence. The King, when of Age, to reward their good Service, Marry'd their Daughter *Elvira*. The *Moors* at this time, were at Variance among themselves, which Distracti-  
ons of theirs, gave the Christians leasure to breath after their late Losses, and the King to make his advantage of this happy Con-  
juncture, held the *Cortes* or Parliament, in which the Laws of the *Goths* were review'd and Corrected, which done, he Rebuilt the City *Leon*, destroy'd by the *Moors*, in his Fa-  
thers time, and settled his Court there again. Having thus repaired the Dammmages sustain'd by his Father, he thought of enlarging his Dominions, and in order to it, broke into the Kingdom of *Portugal*, where he lay'd Siege to the City *Viseo*, but as he was viewing the Walls Unarm'd, a Dart cast from the Town Kill'd him, when he had Reign'd 29 Years. His Army Discourag'd at this fatal Accident, broke up the Siege, and return'd with his Body to *Leon*. This was in the Year 1028. His Issue

*Bermudo* his Successor, and  
*Sancha* afterwards Queen.

*Bermudo*



Year of  
Christ*Bermudo* the 3d. 56th King.

**L**est but young by his Father *Alonso*; was immediately Crown'd by the Nobility, and being warn'd by the ill Fate of his Father inclin'd to Peace, which he enjoy'd some time, establishing good Laws, and executing Impartial Justice, so that he gain'd the Affections of his People. This Calm was disturb'd by the Ambition of *Sancho*, King of *Navarre*, who had marry'd *Nuna*, the eldest of *Garcia*, Earl of *Castile*'s two Sisters, and the Earl being treacherously murder'd, in her Right Inherited the Dominion of *Castile*. *Sancho*, not satisfy'd with this increase of his Power, resolv'd to add to it the Crown of *Leon*, which he compass'd thus: *Bermudo*, King of *Leon*, had no Issue, and therefore his Kingdom must devolve to his Sister *Sancha*, whom the King of *Navarre* demanded in Marriage for his Second Son *Ferdinand*, which being refus'd, because the People were unwilling to fall under the Dominion of a Stranger, he invaded *Leon*, and possess'd himself of all the Country beyond the River *Cea*. King *Bermudo* not able to oppose him, with the Consent of the Nobility, gave his Sister in Marriage to his Son *Ferdinand*, assigning all that was Conquer'd in Dower with her for the present, and the whole Kingdom in remainder, and thus Peace was establish'd among the Christians. The King of *Navarre* having thus obtain'd his Ends, gave *Castile* to his Second Son *Ferdinand*, Erecting it into a Kingdom. The

G

Peace



Year of  
Christ

1037.

Peace before concluded was not lasting, for the Nobility of *Leon* offended at the new King of *Castile Ferdinand*, mov'd their King *Bermudo* to make War upon him, which he did to his own ruin. For their Forces meeting near the River *Carrion* a bloody Battle was fought, in the heat of which *Bermudo* rushing into the thickest of his Enemies to single out *Ferdinand*, was run through with a Spear, and fell down dead in the Year 1037, when he had Reign'd 9, and left no Issue.

The Crowns of *Castile* and *Leon* being thus United, we will here conclude this Chapter, to begin a new one under that Title, those hitherto having been stil'd Kings of *Leon* and *Oviedo*; and because we will not interrupt the Line of Kings which were the Chiefest in *Spain*, and whose Issue, at this day, possess the same, we will make no Digression here on account of the other Princes that had separate Dominions; but bring down the Race of these Monarchs of *Castile* and *Leon*, to him now Reigning, because the shortness of this Work, will not allow to give an Account of those Princes that make not directly for our purpose.

CHAP.



Year of  
Christ.

## CHAP. VII.

*From the Year 1037, when the Dominions of Castile and Leon were United under one King, till the Year 1134, when King Alonso the 8th began his Reign, in whose time Portugal set up for a distinct Kingdom.*

*Ferdinand 57th King.*

**H**AVING, as was said before, kill'd his Brother-in-law King *Bermudo* in Battle, and routed his Army, march'd directly to *Leon*, which after some short Opposition was Surrendred to him, and he Crown'd by the Bishop, in the Right of his Wife *Sancta*, Sister to the late King *Bermudo*, Daughter to *Alonso* the 5th, and only Heiress to them both. His Vertue and Religion were no way inferior to his Power, and warlike Glory, all which gain'd him the Title of the *Great*, and his People in a vain flattery stil'd him Emperor. After some short time of Peace, the *Moors* making an Incurſion on the ſide of *Eſtremadura*, he march'd with all the Power he could raiſe, and over-taking, put them to flight, and recover'd all the Booty they had taken. Then following his Succeſs, he advanc'd into

G 2

their



Year of  
Christ

their Territories, wasted all the Country about *Merida* and *Badajoz*, and took several small Places. This done, he turn'd into *Portugal*, and having made himself Master of the City *Viseo*, and in it taken the Moore who kill'd his Father in-law King *Alonso*, caus'd his Eyes to be put out, and both his Hands, and one of his Feet to be cut off. The following Year he carried on the War with greater vigor, and had the City of *Coimbra* Surrendred to him, after a Siege of seven Months. The Conquest of this Place was very Important, for it extended the Territories of the Crown of *Leon*, as far as the River *Mondego*. After these fortunate Expeditions the King made a Pilgrimage to *Santiago*, then took a Progress to the principal Places of *Castile* and *Leon*, and after that again renewing the War took *Santistevan de Gormaz*, *Vadoregio*, *Aguilar* and *Berlanga*, towards the River *Ebro*, and wasted all the Country as far as *Medina*, *Celi* and *Madrid*, which oblig'd *Almenon*, King of *Toledo*, to buy a Peace of him, the Moorish Kings of *Zaragoza*, *Portugal* and *Sevil*, following his Example. But now Peace was concluded with the Infidels, the Christians fell to bloody Wars among themselves. *Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, Elder Brother to *Ferdinand* of *Castile*, thought himself wrong'd by his Father, who had given away that Crown to his younger Brother, and was resolv'd to Attempt the recovery of his Right. On the other side *Ferdinand* pretended the Territories of *Briescia* and *Rioja* appertain'd to his Lot, and were unjustly kept from him by his Brother. These Pretensions were too high to be amicably com-



compos'd, therefore the Decision of them was remitted to the Sword, and the two Kings with all their Power meeting there ensu'd a bloody Battle, in which King *Garcia* being kill'd, *Ferdinand* obtain'd a compleat Victory, which he us'd with much moderation, ordering no more Christian Blood to be shed in the pursuit, and contenting himself with those Territories, to which at first he had pretended a Right, without ineroaching any farther upon the Dominions of *Navarre*, then the Kingdom of his young Nephew *Sancho*, his Brother *Garcia's* Son. About this time, which was in the Year 1055, was held a General Council at *Florence*, under Pope *Leo* the 9th, *Henry* the 2d. being Emperor. It was now too that *Roderick Diaz de Bivar*, by the Spaniards commonly call'd *Cid*, a Title given him by the *Moors*, which in *Arabick* signifies Lord, began to grow famous. He was doubtless a brave Commander, and perform'd many extraordinary Actions, but withal so many Romantick Stories are told of him, that they almost ruin the credit of his real Exploits, some whereof we shall have occasion to speak of. His Extraction was Noble, being Descended from *Lain Calvo*, one of the Judges that Govern'd *Castile*, and his Paternal Estate was considerably augmented by his marrying *Ximena*, the Daughter and Heiress of *Gomez*, Earl of *Gormaz*, whom he had kill'd. This Power, and his good Fortune, made him a Terror to the *Moors*, and, at times, troublesom to his own Sovereigns. The Infidels weary of the heavy hand King *Ferdinand* bore over them, unanimously took up Arms against him, who

Year of  
Christ:  
1055.

G 3      being



Year of  
Christ.

being exhausted with continual Wars, was scarce able to raise a Force to oppose them, but his Queen *Sancha* freely gave all her Money, Plate and Jewels, to carry on the War, which was so considerable a Supply, that it enabled him to oppose the *Infidels*, and having twice Defeated them, they again submitted, taking an Oath to pay their Tribute as before. The King was Old and worn out with continual Fatigue, so he did not long Survive this Expedition, but dy'd very Piously according to some Authors, at *Leon*, tho' others say at *Cabecon*; and so they vary in the Years of his Reign, some assigning 28, and some 30, but the latter being most generally receiv'd, we will follow it, and then his Death will fall in the Year 1067. His Life was accounted so Holy, that his Feast is Celebrated at *Leon*, as a Saint, nor was his Queen *Sancha*, look'd upon to be inferior to him in Virtue, and Died Two Years after him. By his Will, King *Ferdinand* Divided his Dominions among his Children, as follows.

1067.

*Sancho* the Eldest Son, had the Kingdom of *Castile*.

*Alonso* the 2d. that of *Leon*.

*Garcia* the 3d. that of *Galicia*.

*Urraca* the Eldest Daughter, had the City *Zamora*, and

*Elvira* the Younger, *Toro*.

*Sancho*



Year of  
Christ.*Sancho* the 2d. and 56th. King.


**W**AS Eldest Son to King *Ferdinand*, and in the Division of his Dominions above mentioned, had the Kingdom of *Castile* assign'd him for his Inheritance. This Division was by him look'd upon as a wrong done him, and accordingly he openly complain'd of it, as soon as his Father was Dead, but his Mother restrain'd him as long as she Liv'd, from proceeding any farther than to Words, because the Crown of *Leon* was properly her own Inheritance, and therefore no claim would be laid to it during her Life. An Ambitious Spirit cannot rest, but if Disappointed in one place, will find Employment in another. The *Moors* of *Zaragoca*, had submitted to pay a Tribute to King *Ferdinand*, which upon his Death, they relying on the Assistance of *Ramiro*, King of *Aragon*, refus'd now to pay to his Son, who after wasting all the Country about it, took that City, upon Condition he should Defend the *Moors* there against all Enemies, as well *Christians* as *Infidels*. At that time the *Aragonians* laid Siege to the Castle of *Grados*, on the River *Esera*, and belonging to the *Moors* of *Zaragoca*. King *Sancho* according to his late Treaty with them, march'd to the Relief of that place, and falling upon the Besiegers, whilst the besieg'd Sally'd at the same time, put them to the Rout, Killing a great number, and among them King *Ramiro* himself. The King of *Navarre*, to secure himself against the Power



Year of  
Christ.

of Castile, entred into a League with the Young King of *Aragon*, and giving the *Castilians* Battle, overthrew them, and recover'd the Territories of *Rioja*, and *Briviesca*, taken from them by King *Ferdinand*. King *Sancho's* Mother being now Dead, he resolv'd no longer to delay recovering of those Dominions his Brothers and Sisters possess'd by his Father's Gift. *Alonso* King of *Leon*, who was first to be Attack'd, omitted nothing that might conduce to his Defence, and having gather'd the greatest Power he could, gave his Brother Battle, near a Town call'd *Piantaca*, in which he was routed, and forced to fly to *Leon*. Having there, with all imaginable Speed, Recruited his Army, he met his Enemy again, near a Town call'd *Golpelara*, and with better success than before, had he made good use of it, for the *Castilians* were put to Flight; but success breeding security *Roderick Diaz*, who serv'd under King *Sancho*, rally'd his Scatter'd Troops, and Attacking the Victors by break of Day, when they were in a dead Sleep, chang'd the Fortune of the Field, and gave them an Irrecoverable over-throw. King *Alonso* fled to the Church of *Carrion*, where he was taken, and sent Prisoner to the Castle of *Burgos*, whence upon Application made, he was suffer'd to remove himself to the Monastery of *Sahagun*, there to take upon him the Habit of a *Monk*. He did so, but soon repenting made his Escape, and put himself into the Hands of *Almenon*, the *Moorish* King of *Toledo*, who having been a great Friend to his Father, entertain'd him very Affectionatly, assigning him a House near



near his Palace, where he Liv'd till the Death <sup>Year of</sup>  
of his Brother and Enemy, whom he Suc- <sup>Christ.</sup>  
ceeded, as we shall see in the next Reign.   
After his Flight King *Sancho* easily possess'd  
himself of the Dominions of *Leon*, and then  
advanced against his other Brother *Garcia* in  
*Galicia*. This Country was full of Distracti-  
ons and Mutinies, the Nobility Envyng a  
Favourite of the King's, had Murder'd him  
in his presence, and the Commonalty com-  
plain'd of heavy Taxes. In this Disorder  
there was no possibility of opposing the Com-  
mon Enemy, and therefore King *Garcia*, with  
only 300 Men, fled to the *Moors*, hoping they  
would espouse his Quarrel. They being at  
that time inclinable to Peace, would not en-  
gage in a War to support a Stranger, so that  
*D. Garcia*, having only gather'd a number of  
such as resorted to him of their own accord,  
either out of hatred to the King of *Castile*,  
or hope of Plunder, returned into his King-  
dom, where the Towns of *Portugal* readily  
submitted to him. King *Sancho* march'd with  
all speed to suppress him, before he grew  
too strong; and near *Santarem*, formerly  
call'd *Scalabis*, the Armies Engag'd, the *Ca-*  
*stilians* got the Day, and King *Garcia* being  
taken, was sent Prisoner to the Castle of *Luna*  
in *Galicia*, where he was kept all the remain-  
ing part of his Life. Now were the Three  
Kingdoms again United under one Head, and  
nothing remain'd but the Cities of *Zamora* and  
*Toro*, which King *Ferdinand* had bestow'd on  
his Two Daughters, and their Brother  
thought they wrongfully possess'd, as being  
his due. Therefore to finish the Work, and  
make



Year of  
Christ.

make himself Master of all, he lays Siege to *Zamora*, the Portion of his Sister the Princess *Urraca*, which was strong, and the Inhabitants resolute in the Defence of it, yet such Industry was us'd against it, that the Citizens finding themselves streightned, began to think of a Surrender. The place being reduced to these streights, a Treacherous fellow call'd, *Vellido Dolphos*, came out as a Deferrer, and being admitted to the King's Presence, on pretence of Discovering some weak part of the Wall, drew him out into the Field, where when they were somewhat advanced from the Company, he struck him through the Body, and made his Escape into the City. Thus Dy'd King *Sancho*, when he had Reign'd 6 Years and 9 Months, in the Year 1073. Upon his Death, the Troops of *Leon* and *Galicia*, which were not well Affected to him, return'd home, those of *Castile* Divided themselves, part attended the Body to the Monastery of *Ona*, where it was Buried, the greater number stay'd to carry on the Siege, and Revenge his Death. He left no Issue.

### *Alonso 59th. King.*

Sixth of the Name of *Leon*, and first of *Castile*, Second Son to King *Ferdinand*, and Queen *Sancha*, Heiress of *Castile*. King *Sancho* being Murder'd, as has been said, the Princess *Urraca*, sent a Messenger to *Toledo*, to carry her Brother the News, who with the consent of the *Moorish* King, hastened away to *Zamora*. The Kingdom of *Leon*, which had



had been under his Government before, <sup>Year of</sup> received him without any Hesitation. <sup>Christ.</sup> *Galicia* made some Difficulty, because their King *Garcia* had broke Prison, and endeavour'd to be Reinthron'd; however *Alonso* with fair Words and promises, drew him within his Power, and then secur'd him again in Prison, where he died. *Castile* made only one Objection, which was, That he should Swear he had no Hand in the Murder of his Brother King *Sanebo*, which done, he was receiv'd without any contradiction. The beginning of his Reign, had some Troubles, but they were easily appeas'd. In his second Year to Requite his Obligations to King *Almenon* of *Toledo*, he join'd his Forces with him, and wasted all the Territories of *Cordova*, against which, *Almenon* was then at War. In the Year 1076, *Richard* Cardinal and Abbot of *S. Victor*, came from *Rome*, as the Pope's Legate, upon the Queen's Request, and held a Synod of all the *Spanish* Bishops, for Reformation of the Clergy. *Rodrick Diaz de Bivar*, before Spoken of, was now in the height of his Glory, and much admir'd by the Soldiers who gave him the Title of *Cyd Campeador*, which is as much as Lord of the Field. The Nobility growing jealous of his Grandeur, represented him ill to the King, which made him live retir'd upon his Estate, but the *Moors* making an Incurſion into the Christian Territories in the absence of the King, he gather'd what Force he could, and having repell'd them, Ravag'd all the Country, till he came in sight of *Toledo*. This was doubtless a breach of the good Correspondence, there



Year of  
Christ.

there was, and ought to be betwixt that Prince and King *Alonso*, who therefore banish'd *Roderick Diaz* his Dominions. He with some Forces that would follow him, withdrew towards *Aragon*, where he took from the *Moors*, the strong Castle of *Alcocer*, and from thence Pillag'd all the Country about him, and the fame of his Actions spreading, many who had no better way of Living than by Rapine, resorted to him. With this Force he march'd into *Andaluzia*, to the Assistance of some *Moors*, in Alliance with the King of *Castile*, and having done them Right, return'd to his Castle of *Alcocer*, but being met in the way by *Alfagio*, the *Moorish* King of *Denia*, and *Sancho*, King of *Aragon*, who came with their Forces to oppose him, he over-threw them both; which Action gain'd him so much Renown, that King *Alonso* was not only Reconcil'd, but gave him and his Heirs the Towns of *Briviesca*, *Berlanga* and *Arcejona*. Whilst these things were doing, King *Alonso* had resolv'd upon taking the City of *Toledo*, which being Naturally strong, as encompass'd three parts by the River, and the other secur'd by a double Wall, besides that it stands on a high rocky Hill of Difficult Access, for this reason, thinking the place impregnable by open force, he resolv'd to starve it. In order to it, he march'd with a powerful Army and destroy'd all the Country quite round it, putting Garrisons into several Towns about, in the Nature of a Blockade to prevent any Provisions being carried in, and thus continued wasting the Country for several Years, some say 7, and strightning the Blockade.

At



At last when he thought the Town was near <sup>Year of</sup> reduced, he Encompass'd it with a powerful <sup>Christ</sup> Army, not only of *Spaniards*, but of *French* and *Germans*, that came to serve in that Religious War. Thus the City being brought to extremity, the People mutiny'd, and oblig'd their King to Capitulate, which was accordingly done, and the place Surrendred. One of the Articles was, That the *Moors* should continue possess'd of the great *Mosque*. This done, the Christian Army divided to reduce all that remain'd in Possession of the *Moors* in that Kingdom, which was done without much difficulty; the *Infidels* Terrify'd at the loss of so important a place, not daring to Defend the lesser. By this means *Maqueda*, *Escarona*, *Illescas*, *Talavera*, *Guadalajara*, *Mora*, *Consuegra*, *Madrid*, *Berlanga*, *Buitrago*, *Medinaceli*, *Coria*, and several other places of less Note were taken. King *Alonso* puff'd up with this success, and increase of Dominions, stiled himself Emperor, and *Toledo* the Imperial City. When all things were settled to his Mind, the King conven'd a Synod of *Spanish* Bishops, who chose one *Bernard* a *French* Man, then Abbot of *Sabagun*, Arch-Bishop of the New Conquer'd City. This Man being Zealous for Religion, waited his opportunity when the King was gone to *Leon*, and bringing the Queen, as a Woman to his Party, took the great *Mosque*, the *Moors* were possess'd of, according to Articles of Surrender, forcibly from them. This News being brought to the King, highly incens'd him, insomuch that he hasted away to *Toledo*, with a Resolution to punish the Queen, and Arch-Bishop,



Year of  
Christ.

Bishop, which put the City into a great consternation, and therefore the Inhabitants and Clergy went out in Procession to meet and appease him, but to no purpose, till the Moors themselves fearing, if any thing were done to the Queen and Arch-Bishop for their sakes, they might be the worse us'd after the King's Death, went out, and became Suitors for them, and the King granted it, promising for the future, to be the more favourable to the Infidels for this generous Act. Thus the Cathedral came into the Hands of the Christians. Bernard the New Arch-Bishop going to Rome, for the Pall, was by Pope Urban the 2d. Constituted Primate of all Spain, and this is the greatest Antiquity that can be made out for the Primacy of that See. Richard Abbot of Marseilles, the Popes Legate at this time, Regulated the Ecclesiastical Affairs, which thro' the Calamities of the times, were in some Disorder. King Alonso now Committed a great Error, for having Married the Moorish King of Sevil's Daughter, he sent into Africk to Invite Joseph Tepber, King of the Almora-vides, to assist his Father-in-Law to subdue all the Moors in Spain. Joseph neglected not the Invitation, but sent over his General Hali Abenaxa, who instead of assisting the King of Sevil, Usurp'd his Dominions, and all the Infidels Possess'd in Spain, Disowning his Sovereign that sent him over. This done, he Invaded the Kingdom of Toledo, wasted the Country, and twice in open Field, defeated King Alonso, who came to Oppose him. Joseph the Moor soon came out of Africk, Punish'd his Rebellious General, and brought all



all he had gain'd under his own Dominion : <sup>Year of</sup>  
In the mean while *Alonso* had gather'd a migh- <sup>Christ.</sup>  
ty Army, not only of his own Subjects, but  
of Strangers, for there came to his assistance  
*Raymund* Earl of *Burgundy*, and his Kinsman  
*Henry*, who was afterwards Founder of the  
Kingdom of *Portugal*, and *Raymund*, Earl of  
*Toulouse*, who brought with them a good bo-  
dy of Experienced *French* Troops. The *Inf-*  
*idels* durst not stand so great a Power in open  
Field, and therefore the Christians Plunder'd  
all the Country, and so return'd home. The  
King to Reward these Strangers, and streng-  
then himself, gave three of his Daughters in  
Marriage, to the Three Noblemen before  
mention'd. *Raymond* Earl of *Burgundy*, had  
*Urraca* the King's Lawful Daughter, and  
with her the Government of *Galicia*, with the  
Title of Earl of it, as was usual in those Days,  
besides the hopes of Inheriting the Crown, if  
*Sancho*, the King's only Son dy'd, as it hap-  
ned. *Raymund* Earl of *Toulouse*, had *Elvira* a  
Bastard Daughter, and a Portion in Jewels and  
Money, because he would return home.  
And lastly, *Henry* had *Teresa* another Bastard  
Daughter, and with her the Government of  
*Portugal*, with the Title of an Earl, whence  
his Son took occasion to Erect it into an In-  
dependant Monarchy, and this was the O-  
riginal of that Kingdom, of whose Kings  
it is not our business to Speak. During  
this time *Roderick Diaz de Bivar*, ceas'd not  
to infest the *Moors*, but the greatest Action he  
did, was the taking of the City *Valencia*,  
which he maintain'd as long as he Liv'd, that  
was Five Years, and as soon as he Died, the  
Christians



Year of  
Christ.

Christians quitted it, as being too far from Relief, and retir'd in a Body to *Castile*, the *Infidels* not offering to molest them. King *Alonso* was now grown Old, when *Hali*, Successor to *Joseph* the *Moorish* King, Invaded the Kingdom of *Toledo*, therefore he sent his Son *Sancho*, then very Young, with his Tutor *D. Garcia*, to oppose them. They came to a Battle near *Uelez*, where the Prince being Kill'd, the Christian Army was Routed, to Revenge which, the King took the Field, tho' very Aged, and having wasted all the Enemies Country, spent the rest of his Days in quiet. He had before this expedition Married his Daughter and Heiress *Urraca*, the Widdow of *Raimund*, Earl of *Burgundy*, to *Alonso* King of *Aragon*. Besides his War-like exploits, he perform'd many Acts of Piety, as particularly the Building of several Monasteries, and having Liv'd to the Age of 79 Years, and Reign'd 35, he dy'd in 1108. This King had Six Wives, whom Authors place differently, and some seem to Disagree about the Number, and would have some of them to have been Concubines. The first I find in order was *Agnes*, by whom he had no Issue. The 2d. *Constance*, by her, he had the Princess

*Urraca* first Married to *Raymund*, Earl of *Burgundy*, and he Dying to *Alonso* King of *Aragon*, and Heiress to all her Father's Dominions.

The Third Wife *Zaida*, Daughter to *Benabet*, King of *Sevil*, was Mother to Prince *Sancho*, Kill'd as was said above.

*Berta* the 4th Wife had no Children.

*Elizabeth*



*Elizabeth* the 5th Wife bore *Sancha*, Mar-  
ry'd to Earl *Roderick*, and *Elvira* Wife to Ro-  
ger King of *Sicily*. Year of  
Christ

*Beatrix*, the 6th Wife left no Issue

Besides these Wives, King *Alonso* had a  
Mistress whose Name was *Ximena*, and by her  
two Bastard Daughters, viz. *Elvira* Mar-  
ry'd to *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouze*, and *Te-  
resa*, Wife of *Henry* of *Lorain*, who as was  
said above, had with her the Earldom of *Por-  
tugal* in Dower, to hold of the Crown of  
*Castile*, which his Son erected into a King-  
dom; casting off the Subjection due to the  
Crown of *Castile*.

*Alonso* 6th King or rather *U-  
rraca*.

THE 7th of the Name, ascended the  
Throne in the right of his Wife, the  
Princess *Urraca*, Daughter and heiress to *Alon-  
so* the 6th, for which reason her Name instead  
of his, might be put in the Title; but that,  
as we have hitherto, we will still carry it on  
under Mens Names, she being now the 2d  
Woman that Inherited the Crown of *Castile*  
and the 4th Heiress to that of *Leon*. This  
Queen was extraordinary leud, and that so  
openly, that it was the cause of many Trou-  
bles, both to herself and her Kingdom.  
King *Alonso*, tho' a stranger, carry'd him-  
self so discreetly, that he was belov'd by all  
People, except only his Queen; whose Wick-  
ed Inclination was another way bent, and  
there-



Year of  
Christ

therefore she sought by all means to be Divorc'd from him, on account he was her 3d Cousin; and in those Days the Pope did not use frequently to dispence in these cases. Her disorders were so great, that he was forc'd to Imprison her, and she making her escape, the Nobility of *Castile* asham'd of so much leudness sent her back to him: Not long after in *Galicia*, they took her Son *Alonso*, whom she had by her first Husband *Roymund*, Earl of *Burgundy*, and Proclaim'd him King; Solemnly anointing him in the Church of *St. James* the Apostle, which was the first time this Ceremony was us'd in *Spain*. The King of *Aragon* was Divorc'd from Queen *Urraca*, and set her at Liberty, yet would not quit his pretensions to her inheritance but march'd into *Castile* with an Army: *D. Gomer* Earl of *Candespina*, and *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, the Queen's Gallants commanded her Forces, and were defeated, the latter fled, but the former dy'd in the Battle. The Victor advanced to *Leon*, where he again defeated the Queen's Forces, and took many Places of note, but the King seizing the Treasure of Churches to pay his Army, it was observ'd he never Prosper'd after it. Prince *Alonso* was now Proclaim'd in *Castile*, as he had been before in *Galicia*, and presently Besieg'd his Mother in the Castle of *Leon* where he forced her to resign the Crown to him, when she had Reign'd 15 Years; this was in the Year 1123, and she dy'd at *Leon* in 1126, according to the most receiv'd Accounts for there is great disagreement among Authors, even in these so late Affairs. Her

Hus-



Husband King *Alonso* was kill'd in a Battle at *Fraga*, in the 61st. Year of his Age, when he had reign'd 30, and in 1134. Queen *Urraca* had Issue by her first Husband *Raymund*, Earl of *Burgundy*.

Year of  
Christ.

1134.

*Alonso* who succeeded her

*Sancha* of whom nothing certain.

Queen *Urraca* is also said to have had a Bastard Son by the Earl of *Candespina*, and that his Name was *Ferdinand Hurtado*, that is, *Stolen*, because he was got by Stealth; of him some say the Noble Family of the *Hurtado's*, in *Spain*, is descended, which indeed is no great Honour.

## CHAP. VIII.

From the Year 1134, when King *Alonso* began his Reign, and *Portugal* set up for a distinct Kingdom, till the Year 1284, when the rightful Heirs were put by, and King *Sancho* usurp'd the Crown.

*Alonso* 61st King.

THE 8th of this Name began his Reign upon the resignation of his Mother Queen *Urraca*, the Heiress of that Crown, who had him by her first Husband *Raymund* Earl of *Burgundy*, as was said above. He

H & 2

was



Year of  
Christ.
 
 was Born as *Toledo*, Anno 1106 and bred up at *Avila*, for which reason, that Town is call'd *Del Rey* or *The King's*; but other Authors say he was Educated in *Galicia* by *D. Peter de Trava* a great Man in that Kingdom, which I look upon to be most probable, because the Town of *Avila*, got that Name by its fidelity to another King long after, as shall be mention'd in its place. His Coronation was at *Toledo*, where he assum'd the Stile of Emperor, confirming the Title of Imperial City, given to that place by *Alonso* the 6th, assigning for its Arms, an Emperor sitting on his Throne, with a naked Sword in his Right Hand, and a Scepter and Globe. Under him it was that *Alonso* the First, King of *Portugal*, assum'd that Title refusing any Obedience to the Crown of *Castile*, and Imprisoning his Mother, which mov'd *Alonso* of *Castile*, to enter that Country with an Army, as well to assert his own right, as to rescue his Aunt, but coming to a Battle, he was routed and forced to fly to *Leon*. There he recruited, and returning stronger than before, drove the *Portugueses* into *Guimaraens*, and Besieg'd them in it. A Treaty was set on Foot, and the King being pacify'd he return'd home, yet afterwards the *Portuguese* made little Account of this capitulation. *Alonso* King of *Aragon* and *Navarre* dying, left his Dominions to the Knights, Templers; but the *Aragonians* after his Death chose *Ramiro* a Monk, but Brother to the late King, to Succeed him; and the *Navarros* Elected *D. Garcia* of the Blood of their antient Kings. The King of *Castile* pretend-  
ed



ed a Right to both those Crowns, as being Descended from *Sancho* the Greater, of *Navarre*; upon which Account he Invaded those Countries, but after some time Spent and Blood spilt, they came to an agreement, and Peace was concluded. Against the *Moors*, he was more Successful, for he not only wasted all the open Country quite round him, but took very many Towns from them, and among others, *Calatrava*, *Alarcos*, *Caracuel*, *Mestanca*, *Alcudia*, *Almodovar del Campo*, *Pedroso*, *Cordova* (which was lost again) *Baëa*, *Almeria*, and others of less Note. During this King's Reign, a General Council was held at *Rheim*, in the Year 1148, and in 1149 it Rain'd Blood in the Dominions of the *Moors* of *Portugal*. *Alonso* now in his latter days, made an Invasion into *Andalziua*, and as he was returning, having left his Eldest Son *Sancho* there, with the greatest part of the Army, dy'd by the Way, at a Town call'd *Frezneda*, on the Mountain of *Sierra Morena*; when he had Reign'd 34 Years, and liv'd 51, in 1157. By him the Arms of *Castile* and *Leon*, were first orderly dispos'd, being, Quarterly, 1st Gules, a Castle. Or, 2dly Argent, a Lion Rampant Purpure. The Character Authors give him, is inferior to none of his Predecessors, for they represent him as Pious, Modest, Brave, and in Fine adorn'd with all Virtues and Zeal for Religion. One fault he committed, which was dividing his Dominions, leaving to his Eldest Son *Sancho* the Crown of *Castile*, with its dependencies, and to *Ferdinand*, *Leon*, and *Galicea*. Of his three Wives, which were *Berengaria*,  
G 3
Bea-

Year of  
Christ:

1148.

1149.

1157.



Year of  
Christ.

*Beatrice* and *Rica* the 2d. had no Children, the others are as follow.

*Sancho* his Eldest Son, by *Berengaria* his first Wife, and his Successor in the Kingdom of *Castile*.

*Ferdinand* by the same Wife, to whom he left the Crowns of *Leon*, *Oviedo* and *Galicia*, and who instituted the Military Order of *S. Julian del Pereiro*, afterwards call'd of *Alcantara*; which Pope *Alexander* the 3d. confirm'd the same Year. This Order has 38 Commendaries, which are worth 248114 Ducats per An. King *Ferdinand* had three Wives, *Urraca* Daughter to King *Alonso* the 1st, of *Portugal*, whom he put away. *Teresa* Daughter to Count *Ferdinand*, or *Nunno de Lara*; and *Urraca Lopez*, Daughter to Count *Diaz de Haro*, Lord of *Biscay*. He built several Towns, and dy'd at *Benavente*, in the Year 1188 when he had Reign'd 31. By his first Wife he had *Alonso*, who Succeeded him, and by the 3d. Prince *Sancho* kill'd by a Bear, *Garcia* and *Ferdinand*. But to return to the Issue of King *Alonso*

*Alonso* who dy'd a Child

*Elizabeth* Marry'd to *Louis* the 7th King of *France*; *Beatrice*, or *Sancha* Marry'd to *Sancho* the 7th King of *Navarre*, *Sancha* by the 3d Wife, Marry'd to *Alonso* 2d King of *Aragon*, some mention more Children, but there is no Account of them, and these Authors vary about them.

*Sancho*



Year of  
Christ.

*Sancho 62th King.*

**T**He 3d of this Name, and the Eldest Son to King *Alonso*, was call'd *The Desir'd*, because much Belov'd, and dy'd soon. His Father dividing his Dominions, left him the Kingdoms of *Castile*, *Toledo*, and *Naxera*, and to his Brother *Ferdinand*, those of *Leon*, *Oviedo*, and *Galicia*. The Arch Bishop *D. Roderick Ximenes* says, his Subjects us'd to call this King the Protector, and Defence of the Nobles, because he would have no Judges in his Kingdom, but hear'd all Causes himself. The Military Order of *Calatrava*, was instituted by him Anno 1158, and confirmed by Pope *Alexander* the 3d, in 1164, it has 51 Commendaries, worth 135000 Ducats. Little more can be said of his Reign, for it lasted but one Year, and he dy'd at *Toledo*, in the 23th of his Age, and of our Redemption 1158. His Wife was the Lady *Blanch*, Daughter to King *Garcia Ramirez* of *Navarre*, by her he had Issue.

1158.

*Alonso* his Successor.

*Garcia* who dy'd an Infant.

*Alonso, 63th King*

**N**inth of this Name, call'd, *The Good and the Noble*, Succeeded his Father King *Sancho*, when he was but Four Years of Age. Tho' the King had appointed his Tutor, yet the Pride of the Nobility was such, that no

G 4

Man



Year of  
Christ.

Man could endure to see another above him, and so all fell into Disorder, but especially the Powerful Families of *Castro* and *Lara*, embroil'd all the Kingdom. *Ferdinand* King of *Leon*, thought this a good opportunity to Invade *Castile*, upon pretence of Educating his Nephew the Young King, and accordingly, there being no Army to oppose him, seiz'd most of the Principal places, even to the City *Toledo*, but the Infant King was Convey'd away from him to *Avila*, and there kept by the Citizens, till he was 11 Years of Age, for which Act of Loyalty, they were call'd the *Faithful*. The King of *Navarre*, made his Advantage of these Confusions, and possess'd himself of *Logrono*, *Entrena*, *Briviesca* and other Towns. When King *Alonso* was come to 11 Years of Age, his Subjects weary of the Dominion of the King of *Leon*, sent to Invite him to take upon him the Government, he set out with only 150 Horse, and others resorting to him from all parts, several places of Note receiv'd him with Joy, and among them the City *Toledo*, and tho' his Forces were worsted in open Field by the *Castro's*, who were in Rebellion yet his Power Daily increas'd. The *Cortes* or Parliament Meeting, when he was 15 Years of Age, Decreed, That all who would not deliver up the Towns, they were entrusted with, according to his Father's Will, should be Reputed Traitors, and that Embassador's should be sent to Demand the Lady *Ellenor*, Daughter to King *Henry* the Second, of *England*, in Marriage for the Young King, which was accordingly done, and the

Mar-



Marriage took effect, and prov'd very For-<sup>Year of</sup>  
 tunate. The order of the Knights of *Santiago*,<sup>Christ.</sup>  
 or *St. James* the Apostle, was first Instituted  
 in this King's time, but in the Kingdom of  
*Galicia*, only as Hospitallers to the Pilgrims  
 that went to Visit that Saints Shrine, and be-  
 ing expell'd by King *Ferdinand*, who sus-  
 pected they favour'd his Nephew, they re-  
 tir'd to *Castile*, where they grew up, in pro-  
 cess of time, to that greatness they are now  
 at. King *Alonso* being of Age, Invaded *Le-*  
*on* and *Navarre*, to revenge the wrongs done  
 him by those Kings in his Minority; but by  
 the Mediation of Religious Persons, a Truce  
 was Concluded. The Young King, not to  
 be Idle, turn'd his Arms against the *Infidels*,  
 and took from them the City *Cuenca*, in the  
 Year 1177. In 1195, *Aben Joseph Mirama-*  
*molin* of *Africk*, came over into *Spain*, with  
 an Innumerable Multitude of *Infidels*, and  
 passing over the Mountain *Sierra Morena*, En-  
 camp'd near *Alarcos*. There King *Alon-*  
*so*, without expecting the Kings of *Leon* and  
*Navarre*, who were coming to his assistance,  
 gave him Battle, and receiv'd a mighty over-  
 throw, yet the *Infidels* only Ravag'd the  
 Country till within 6 Leagues of *Toledo*, and  
 then turn'd back, and a Truce ensu'd. How-  
 ever King *Alonso* bearing this loss in Mind,  
 after many Difficulties, made Peace with all  
 the Christian Princes in *Spain*, and prevail'd  
 with them to join their Forces against the  
 Common Enemy, great Multitudes of Stran-  
 gers at the same time resorting to him from  
 all Parts, to engage in that Religious War.  
 The Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, came in  
 Person.

1177.



Year of  
Christ.

Person. This Power Advanced to the Mountain near *Tolosa*, where the *Infidels* had secur'd the Passes, but the Christians being shew'd another way by a Shepherd, came upon them, and there ensu'd a most Bloody Battle, in which the *Moors* were entirely Defeated, with so great a Slaughter, that 200000 of them are reported to have been Kill'd. The Consequence of this Victory, was the taking of many considerable Towns, and among them, *Ferral*, *Bilche*, *Bannos*, *Tolosa*, *Baeca*, *Ubeda*, and *Duenas*. Besides these, and many other Military Exploits, too long for our small Compass, this King Built the Monastery of *Huelgas* at *Burgos*, and the Hospital near it, founded the University of *Palencia*, and Rebuilt the City *Placencia*. He Reign'd 56 Years and Dy'd in 1214. By his Queen *Ellenor*, Daughter to King *Henry* the Second of *England*. He had Issue.

1214

*Henry* his Successor.

*Sancho*, and

*Ferdinand*, who Dy'd Young.

*Blanch* Married to *Luis* the 8th, King of *France*, and Mother to *S. Luis*.

*Berengaria*, who Marry'd *Alonso*, King of *Leon*, and Inherited the Crown of *Castile*, as we shall see in its place.

*Urraca*, Wife to *Alonso* the 2d. King of *Portugal*.

*Malfada* Dy'd a Maid.

*Constance* Abbess of the Monastery of *Huelgas*.

Two others, whose Names are not known, they dying Infants.

*Ellenor*, Wife to *Jayme* or *James* the First, King of *Aragon*.

*Henry*



Year of  
Christ.*Henry, 64th. King.*

**F**irst of this Name, Son to *Alonso* the 9th, Succeeded his Father at 11 Years of Age, and therefore his Mother Queen *Ellenor* had the Administration of affairs, but she dying within a few Months, left it to her Daughter *Berengaria*, who had been Queen of *Leon*, but divorc'd from her Husband. This Lady manag'd the Government with extraordinary Prudence, but the Family of *Lara*, grown too great, and too Proud for Subjects, us'd all possible Arts to Supplant her, which they soon compass'd, for the rather Loving Retirement, than the great Trouble of business, they Corrupted a Favorite of hers, to perswade her to Resign the King and Government into their Hands. When they had Compass'd their Design, they became most insolent and Arbitrary, to such a degree, that they not only oppress'd many of the Nobility, but even seiz'd upon the Queen's Lands, and Commanded her to depart the Kingdom, The Young King had some thoughts of making his escape from them, but they kept too strict an Eye upon him, and the more to oblige, Indulg'd him in Pleasure, and tho' at those tender Years, Concluded a match for him with *Malfada*, Sister to King *Alonso* of *Portugal*. The Nuptials were Celebrated at *Palencia*, which much troubled Queen *Berengaria*, because her Brother was so Young, and therefore she sent to acquaint the Pope, how near of Kin the



Year of  
Christ.

the Married couple were. His Holiness having appointed Commissioners to enquire into the matter, they found they were within the forbidden Degrees, and consequently the Marriage Null, whereupon the New Queen was sent back to her Country a Maid, where she ended her Days in a Monastery. These Discontents between the Queen *Berengaria*, and the House of *Lara*, were carried so high, that they broke out into open War, in which the Country suffer'd very much. But before the Sword could decide the Controversy, the Young King being at Play with some of his Age, in the Court of the Bishop's Palace, where he then lay, a Tile falling from the Top of the House upon his Head, broke it in such a manner, that he Dy'd Eleven Days after, when he had Reign'd scarce 3 Years, being at the Age of 14, and in 1217.

### *Ferdinand, 65th King.*

**T**Hird of the Name, call'd, *The Holy*, Succeeded his Unkle King *Henry*. *Berengaria*, before mention'd, Mother to *Ferdinand*, and Sister to the late King *Henry*, was made Heiress to the Crown of *Castile*, in regard the Young King Deceas'd had neither Brother nor Issue. True it is, the Right was in her Elder Sister *Blanch*, Married to *Luis* the 8th, King of *France*, but the Nobility being Averse to him, as a Stranger, Postpon'd his Wife, and declar'd for Queen *Berengaria*, who had Sons Born in *Spain*, tho' at present



present, she was divorc'd from her Husband, <sup>Year of</sup> the King of *Leon*. Yet the Nobles fearing <sup>Christ.</sup> that King, would make use of her Title, to Invade *Castile*; they conceal'd King *Henry's* Death, and with Queen *Berengaria's* consent intreated the King of *Leon*, that he would send his and her Son *Ferdinand* to Protect his Mother. This was Granted, and *Ferdinand* being come to *Otella* where his Mother was, she there immediately resign'd all her Right to him; and he was Proclaim'd at *Najaa*, under an Elme Tree, so little State was then us'd. His Father Offended, that he had been so impos'd upon, Invaded *Castile*, and the *Castilians* made incursions into *Leon*, but a Truce was concluded between the Father and the Son. Some other troubles were rais'd by the Nobility, especially the Family of *Lara*, which the King soon quell'd, and two of the Brothers of that House, fled to the *Moors*, among whom they dy'd Infamously; their Elder Brother having had the good Fortune to dye among the Christians, tho' with not much better reputation. When all was pacify'd at Home; King *Ferdinand* bent his Force against the Infidels, and carrying on the War for some Years together gave them no rest, but Destroyed all the open Country, even to the great Cities of *Granada* and *Valencia*, which bought their Peace of him, and many considerable Places he Possess'd himself off expelling the *Moors*, whereof the most remarkable, not to mention, the smaller, were, *Priego*, *Losa*, *Capilla*, and *Baea*. All this was before the Year 1230, when King *Alonso* of *Leon* dying, his Son



Year of  
Christ.

Son *Ferdinand* King of *Castile*, who then lay at the Siege of *Jaen*, quitted that Enterprize to secure this new Kingdom that fell to him. Most places receiv'd him Peaceably, and tho a few of the Nobility stood out at First, they were soon brought under, and thus the Crowns of *Castile* and *Leon* were again united, and have so continued to this Day. In

1236. the Year 1236, the Christians, having made Incursions into the Infidels Country, grew so daring that a small party of them, upon some intelligence that the place was then Weak, had the Boldness to attack the City *Cordova*, and passing through a Suburb, scal'd the Walls, yet being so small a Number they could only Possess themselves of some Towers, and secure a Gate, from whence they sent Messengers to all parts, to crave more help. King *Ferdinand* neglected not this opportunity, but gathering, what Forces he could, with all imaginable Speed came before the place; of which he made himself Master in a few Days, to his great Honour, this having been for many Years, the Court of the *Moorish* Monarchs, and always a City of great Strength and very Populous. This open'd a way for greater Conquests, and the King falling Sick as he intended to enter *Andaluzia* in the Year 1240, sent his

1240. Eldest Son *Alonso* in his Place. At *Toledo* he was met by Embassadors from *Hudiel* King of *Murcia*, offering to Surrender that Kingdom to him upon easy Terms, which the Prince consenting to, March'd with all possible Speed, and took Possession of all Places before that Infidel could have time to repent his



his Contract. In 1243, the King in Person <sup>Year of</sup>  
 Besieg'd and took the Important City *Jaen*, <sup>Christ</sup>  
 in 1247 *Carmona*, and in 1248, the most im-  
 portant and renowned City of *Sevil*. Thus  
 much may suffice for his Military exploits. 1243.  
 As for his Civil Government, this King is 1247.  
 said to have Instituted the Council of State, 1248.  
 as it continues to this Day. He also ap-  
 pointed 12 Judges as a Supreme Court, to  
 which all Appeals from Inferiour Courts  
 should be brought, yet so as he who Ap-  
 peales, Deposites 500 Pistoles, and if he is  
 cast, Forfeits them. The University before  
 Erected at *Palencia*, he Translated to *Sala-*  
*manca* in the Year 1240. As to his Life and  
 Conversation, it was such, as gain'd him  
 the Title of the *Holy*, or *Saint*, for he was  
 endew'd with all Virtues, and it is hard to  
 judge, whether he most excell'd in Valour,  
 Piety, or good Fortune. He was an Excel-  
 lent Man, and a just Prince. At his Death  
 he gave a rare example of Devotion and  
 Humility, falling down upon his Knees with  
 a Halter about his Neck, when the Arch-  
 bishop came in to Administer the Sacraments  
 to him. His end was as Holy as his Life  
 had been Fortunate, and hapned in the Year  
 of our Lord 1252, when he had Reign'd 35 1252.  
 Years. King *Albamar* of *Granada*, was so  
 great an Admirer of him, and so much Re-  
 gretted his Death, that tho' an Infidel, he  
 sent every Year several *Moors* to *Sevil*, with  
 100 Flambeaux of White Wax, to Celebrate  
 his Anniversary. He had two Wives, the first  
*Beatrix*, Daughter to the Emperor *Philip*, the  
 other *Joanna*, Daughter to *Simon* Earl of *Poi-*  
*tiers*, his Issue by the first were, *Alonso*.



Year of  
Christ.

*Alonso* his Successor

*Frederick* put to Death, by the King his Brother, left only a Daughter, who had no Issue

*Philip* who Marry'd but there is no Account of any Children he had

*Sancho*, Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*

*Emanuel*, from whom the Family of *Emanuel*s in *Spain*, is said to be Descended

*Ellenor*, who dy'd a Child

*Berengaria* a Nun, in the Monastery of *Huelgas* near *Burgos*.

These are all the Children *Mariana* mentions by the first Wife, but *Sylva* in his Account of the King's of *Spain* adds three more,

*Ferdinand* who dy'd an Infant, and

*Henry*, of whom he will have the family of *Enriquez* in *Spain* to Descend, but I doubt in this as well as other places; he does it to flatter those noble Families, and *Mary* of whom there is no other Account

By the 2d. Wife *Mariana* assigns only 3 Children, *Sylva* four,

*Ferdinand*, Arch-Deacon of *Salamanca*,

*Luis*, whose Name is all that remains,

*Ellenor*, Marry'd to King *Edward* the First, of *England*, *John*, added by *Silva*, and no more of him.

### *Alonso* 66th King.

**T**enth of the Name, Son of *Ferdinand* the Holy, and his first Wife *Beatrix*, was Born at *Toledo*, Anno 1221, and had the additional Stile of the Wise given him, for his great



great Learning in several Sciences, but particular-  
ly in Astrology. He compos'd Astronomi-  
cal Tables, which continue to this Day, and  
are preserv'd in the Cathedral of *Sevil*, me-  
thodiz'd the Laws of *Spain*, and writ the Hi-  
story of it; caus'd many Books to be Tran-  
slated out of other Languages into *Spanish*,  
for the publick good, and Ordain'd; that  
for the future, all Publick deeds and Royal  
Grants, which till then were in Latin, should  
be writ in *Spanish*. Notwithstanding all his  
Learning and Astrology, he could neither  
foresee, nor prevent the Calamities that be-  
fel him, and either his ill Conduct, or Mis-  
fortune made him seem unworthy of that  
Specious Title of the Wise. The Fame of  
his Wisdom mov'd some of the Electors of  
the Empire, after the Death of the Emperor  
*William*, to chuse him his Successor, but the  
others made choice of *Richard* Duke of *Corn-  
wal*, Brother to King *Henry* of *England*; who  
comming first into *Germany*, was there  
Crown'd by the Arch-Bishop of *Cologne* at  
*Aquisgran*. This did not at all put King  
*Alonso* by his pretensions, tho' several Urgent  
occasions at home, hindred him from going  
into *Germany*, yet he kept the Title of Em-  
peror, and pleaded his right to it, as long as  
he liv'd. Notwithstanding he had gain'd this Re-  
putation abroad, he was not well Belov'd at  
home; for tho' of a mild Temper, he was  
inconstant, and too much addicted to Study,  
which gave his Enemies the more opportu-  
nity of carrying on their contrivances against  
him. However he was not idle, nor neglect-  
ed the enlarging of his Dominions, for he

I

took

Year of  
Christ



Year of  
Christ

took from the *Moors*, *Xeres*, *Medina*, *Sidonia*, *Rota*, *Sanlucar* and other Places; and without doubt had carryed on his Conquests much farther, but that the vain thoughts of gaining the Empire by force, sometimes distracted him, and other whiles the Rebellions of his Subjects, and even of his own Son, rendred him incapable of performing those great Actions that might have been expected from him. In the Year

1272.

1272, several of the Nobility with *Phillip* the King's Brother, broke out into open Rebellion, and not being able to compass their designs, rather than submit to their Sovereign; fled to the *Moors* of *Granada* for Protection. It happened that *Richard* Duke of *Cornwall* who was *Alonso*'s competitor, dying, the Electors proceeded to a new Election; which he us'd all his endeavours to prevent; and to that purpose was reconcil'd at any rate, to his Rebellious Nobles, resolving to go with a Power into *Germany*, to assert his Title. No persuasions were of force to make him desist, but he went as far as *Belcayre* in *Provence*, where he met the Pope, who with much difficulty, prevail'd with him not to disturb the Peace of Christendom, with his Pretentions, since the Electors had unanimously chosen *Rodulphus* Emperor. Thus he returned Home, as little satisfy'd as he went out, having put his Kingdom to a vast expence, to no purpose. Yet this was but the beginning of his Misfortunes, for in the

1275.

Year 1275, *Jacob Aben Joseph* King of *Morocco*, having obtain'd the Empire of *Africk* came over into *Spain* with a mighty Army, and twice defeated the Christians, killing above



above 4000 with their General D. Nunno de *Lara* in the first Fight, and in the second no great Number, because they did not stand any time, but taking the Arch-Bishop of *Toledo* who commanded, and whom they Murder'd in cold Blood. Nor did the Calamities of this Year end thus; for a greater disaster yet happen'd, which was the Death of Prince *Ferdinand* the King's Eldest Son, and Heir apparent to the Crown. Upon his death, *Sancho* his Youngest Brother, immediately made his Interest to be declar'd next Heir of *Castile*, notwithstanding Prince *Ferdinand* left two Sons, *Alonso* and *Ferdinand*. Their Uncles Ambition broke through all Laws of Divine and Natural Right, and in order to Succeed in usurping the Crown; he endeavour'd to oblige the Nobility, and prevail'd so far, that the Queen *Violante*, not thinking her Grand-Children safe, Fled with them to *Aragon*; but all the kindness she met with there, was to be sent back herself into *Castile*, and the Young Princes imprisoned. King *Alonso* Favoured his Grand-Children, whose the undoubted Right was, and his Wicked Son *Sancho*, resolving to stick at nothing, that might promote his Interest, broke out into open Rebellion against his Father, and Acts of Hostility were committed on both sides. The People, as generally they are fonder of Rebellion than their Duty, were most for the Son, so that the Cortes or Parliament being Summon'd by the King, most of the Members went away to meet the Rebellious Prince. This undutifulness, and so many affronts provoked King *Alonso* so far,

I 2

that



Year of that at *Sevil* he disinherited his Son *Sancho*,  
 Christ. and poured out many Causes upon him.  
 Nor yet so satisfy'd, he made his Complaint  
 to the Pope, who excommunicated all that  
 adher'd to the Prince. In the height of these  
 distractions, without any hope of accom-  
 1284. modation, King *Alonso* dyed at *Sevil*, in the  
 Year 1284, when he had Reign'd 32 and  
 liv'd 63. In his Will he appointed his Gran-  
 son *Alonso* to Succeed him, and he dying  
 without Issue, *Ferdinand* the Younger Bro-  
 ther, and after them *Phillip* King of *France*;  
 as great Grandson to King *Alonso* the 9th.  
 This King was Married to *Violante* Daugh-  
 ter to *Jaime*, or *James* King of *Aragon*, by  
 whom he had Issue.

*Ferdinand* who had the Surname *de la Cer-  
 da*, or of the Hair, because he had a long  
 one, or as some say a lock of Hair on his  
 Breast, when Born, but I rather beleive it  
 was a single Bristly Hair, because *Cerda* is the  
 singular Number and properly signifyes a  
 Hair. This Prince took to Wife *Blach*, Daugh-  
 ter to *S. Luis* King of *France*, by whom he  
 had two Sons, *Alonso* and *Ferdinand*, and dy'd  
 before his Father, at one and twenty Years  
 of Age. His Sons the rightful Heirs of  
 their Grandfathers Crown, were put aside by  
 their Unkle *Sancho*, who taking the advan-  
 tage of their tender Years usurp'd the  
 Crown, and tho' as long as they liv'd, they  
 made all possible efforts to recover their right  
 yet he not only held, but transmitted it to  
 his Prosperity, and those unhappy Princes  
 nor their Heirs could recover their Right to  
 this Day, tho' their Ofspring, and in it their  
 just



just Title is still continued in the Noble Family of the Dukes of *Medina Celi*, who have the best Claim to the Crown of *Castile*.

Year of  
Christ.

*Sancho* was 2d Son to King *Alonso*, and his Successor usurping the Crown from his Nephews, as has been said,

*John*, who was Marry'd First to *Margaret*, Daughter to *Luis*, Marquess of *Montferrat* and next to *Mary Diaz de Haro*, whence are Descended several Noble Families. This Prince dy'd in the Plain of *Granada*, Ann. 1319.

1319.

*Peter* Lord of many Towns, Marry'd *Margaret* Daughter to the Lord of *Narbonne* in *France*, by whom he had two Sons, but they left no Issue.

*Fayme* or *James* Lord of *Cameros* had no Children.

*Berengaria*, never Marry'd, *Beatrix*, *Elizabeth*, and *Eleanor*, of whom no other account,

He had also two Bastard Children, *Alonso* and *Beatrix*, Wife to *Alonso* the 3d King of *Portugal*.

CHAP.

following Year, 1319, the Prince of Castile, who succeeded his father in the Throne, D. *Alonso*, was now the King.



Year of  
Christ.



## CHAP. IX.

From the Year 1284, when King Sancho Usurp'd the Crown from his Nephews, till the Year 1369, when Henry the Bastard Murder'd King Peter, and intruded into the Throne.

Sancho, 67th King,

**F**ourth of the Name, call'd, *The Brave*, for his great Spirit, was Second Son to King *Alonso*, the Wise, and Succeeded him against all Right, Usurping the Crown from his Two Nephews, the Sons of his Elder Brother, as has been shown above. The Nobility, Gentry, and Commonalty, all vy'd in Flattering, the Usurper, and he Dissembling for the present, kept a Secret Malice in his Heart, against those that had oppos'd him in his Rebellion, during his Father's Life. At the beginning of his Reign, the *Infidels* Besieg'd *Xerez* for 6 Months, King *Sancho* not daring to give them Battle, yet Plundering the Country about, and cutting off Provisions, he oblig'd them to raise the Siege, and soon after Concluded a Peace with them. The following Year, 1285, was born Prince *Ferdinand*, who Succeeded his Father in the Throne. *D. Lope de Haro*, was now the greatest



Year of  
Christ.

test Favourite, and carried his Power so Insolently, that he grew Odious to all the Nobility, and at length Troublesome to his Master, who by the Advice of the King of Portugal, took *D. Alvar Nunez de Lara*, into Favour, only to be a Check to him, at which he was so highly offended, that he withdrew into *Navarre*. *Alonso* and *Ferdinand*, the two Rightful Heirs of *Castile*, were still Prisoners in *Aragon*, and the French pretending to support their Title, at last Articled with King *Sancho*, to give them the Kingdom of *Murcia*, to be held of him; which Agreement their Mother was so offended at, that she went away to *Portugal*, to endeavour to persuade that King to espouse her quarrel, but she sped there no better than she had done in *France*. However the King of *Aragon* at last, not only releas'd the Two Princes out of Prison, but at *Jaca*, Saluted *Alonso* the Eldest, King of *Castile*. Upon this a War ensu'd between the Two Crowns, and tho' no considerable Battle was Fought, yet the Country was Harra's'd, and several Towns taken on both sides, some whereof were destroy'd. The City of *Badajoz*, encourag'd by the King of *Aragon's* Espousing their Lawful Prince's Cause, were so bold as to Proclaim *Alonso de la Cerda* King, which so Inrag'd the Intruded King, that he march'd thither with all Speed, and tho' the place was presently Surrendered to him, after Articling for Life, yet he falsely and Inhumanly Butcher'd 4000 Men and Women, contrary to his Faith given. Such is the Practice of Usurpers, who wrongfully



Year of  
Christ.

possessing the Dominions of others, Embrew their Hands in Blood, and have no regard to Promises, Honour or Conscience. Tho' *Sancho* kept his Possession, yet was it not without continual Troubles, sometimes the *French*, sometimes *Aragonians*, and sometimes his own People taking Arms against him, on pretence of favouring the two Brothers *Cerdas*, tho' in Reality to carry on their own designs. King *Alonso* the Third of *Aragon*, Dying, his Brother *Jayne* or *James*, who Succeeded him, forsook the Unfortunate Exil'd Princes, and enter'd into a League with King *Sancho*. Now at the latter end of his Reign, his Brother *John*, who before was fled into *Portugal*, went away to *Morocco*, and having Forces given him by that King, return'd again into *Spain*, and Besieg'd *Tarifa*, which was Bravely Defended by *Alonso Perez de Guzman*, whose only Son being taken by the *Infidels*, they threatned to cut off his Head, unless the place were Surrendred, which no way moving the Governour, they Barbarously Executed, for which the Name of the Good was given to him, and continues in his Family and Posterity, the Dukes of *Medina Sidonia*, to this Day. King *Sancho's* Reign, as it was unjust so was it no less uneasy, and not lasting, for it held but Eleven Years, and ended with his Life in 1295. He Married *Mary*, Daughter and Heiress to *Alonso* Lord of *Molina*, by which means that Lordship was Incorporated in the Town of *Castile*, and had Issue by her.

*Ferdinand* his Successor.

*Alonso* and *Henry* who Dy'd Young.

Peter



Peter, who was Lord Steward to his Brother King *Ferdinand*, and Governour to his Nephew King *Alonso* the 11th. Tear of Christ.

*Phillip*, neither of these left Issue.

*Elizabeth* Married first to *Jayne* or *James*, the 2d, King of *Aragon*, and Divorced on account of Consanguinity, then *John* Duke of *Britany* in *France*, but had no Children.

*Beatrice* Married to *Alonso* the 4th, King of *Portugal*.

Three Bastard Children, *Alonso*, who left no Issue.

*Violante*, Marry'd to *D. Ferdinand Ruiz de Castro*, had by him *Peter Fernandez de Castro*, the Father of the Lady *Joanna de Castro*, Queen of *Castile*, and of the Lady *Agnes de Castro*, Queen of *Portugal*.

*Teresa* Married to *D. Alonso de Meneses*.

## *Ferdinand*, 68th King.

Fourth of the Name, Son to King *Sancho*, tho' not in Lawful Wedlock, (no more than the rest of his Children) the Marriage being Void, on account of Consanguinity, Succeeded his Father, and was Proclaim'd the Day after his Death. Being but very Young, the Nobility took this advantage to advance their Designs, and thus the Kingdom was full of Confusions. King *Denis* of *Portugal* Declar'd for Prince *John* the Young King's Uncle, who pretended a Right to the Crown, on Account of his Brother's not being Lawfully Married, as was said above. The King of *Aragon* enter'd into a League with Prince *Alonso*.



Year of  
Christ.

*Alonso de la Cerda*, the only Rightful Heir, in order to restore him, and Prince *John* join with them. This last, as had been agreed among them, was Proclaim'd King of *Leon* and *Galicia*; the *Aragonians*, who were to have the Kingdom of *Murcia*, for their Reward, Invaded it, and took that City, and *Denis* King of *Portugal* advanced with his Forces, as far as *Salamanca*, but finding the Gentry of *Castile* forsake him, return'd without doing any thing. Mean while the Cortes or Parliament was held at *Valladolid* and furnish'd a considerable Sum of Mony. The following Year 1298, Peace was concluded between *Castile* and *Portugal*; King *Ferdinand* Marrying *Constance* the Daughter of King *Denis*, and Prince *Alonso* Son to the latter, being contracted to *Blanch* Sister to the former. The Year 1300 was remarkable, for the first instituting of the Jubile, by Pope *Boniface*, who ordain'd it for every Hundred Years, *Clement* the 6th reduc'd it to 50, and *Sixtus* the 6th to 25. This same Year the Famous City *Bilbao* in *Biscay*, was built. The poor Princes, *Alonso* and *Ferdinand de la Cerda* found their Interest again to decline, and therefore went away to *France* for Succours, where they Sped no better than before. Prince *John* King *Ferdinand's* Unkle, seeing little hopes of prevailing, submitted and had an Estate assign'd him suitable to his Birth. Yet the disorders of *Castile* ended not here, for the other Princes of the Blood, and several great Men in hatred to one another incessantly fomented insurrections and call'd upon *D. Alonso de la Cerda*



*Cerda* and the *Aragonians* again tho' with as <sup>Year of</sup> little effect as before, for when their own <sup>Christ.</sup> turns were serv'd, they valu'd no Body besides. *Denis* King of *Portugal*, as mediator reconcil'd *Castile* and *Aragon* to the great prejudice of *D. Alonso de la Cerda*, who in this accommodation, had about as many Towns allow'd him as Kingdoms he was wrong'd of. In 1309 *Castile* and *Aragon* join'd in League against the *Moors*, the one Besieg'd *Almeria*, the other *Algezira*, but took neither, only the *Castilians* made themselves Masters of *Gibraltar*, *Quesada*, and *Bedmar*. About this same time a General Council was assembled by Pope *Clement* at *Vienne* in *Dauphine*, and among other things done by this Pope; he prevail'd First with the King of *France* and afterwards with all other Christian Princes to suppress the Order of Knights Templers. The Crimes objected against them, were so heinous, and at the same time, so absurd that they seem to justify them, for it does not seem credible that so many Persons of worth as were in that Order, could be guilty of such enormities. It is to be fear'd their great Wealth, was the cause of their ruin. In the Dominions of *Castile* only, they were Masters of at least 30 Towns, all which the King immediately seiz'd. King *Ferdinand* having pacifi'd all at Home, March'd with his Army against the *Moors*, and was come as far as *Martos*, where a strange accident happened. *Peter* and *John Carvajal* Brothers, were apprehended upon Suspicion, for the Murther of *Gomez de Benavides* kill'd at *Palencia*. Others had been question'd about



*Tear of  
Christ.*

about it, but it could not be fix'd upon any Body. At last these two Gentlemen upon slender Evidence were Condemn'd to be cast Head long from a Rock for it, and tho' much intercession was made, the King would not Pardon them. As they were led to Execution they call'd God to Witness their Innocency, and appealing to his Tribunal, Summon'd the King to appear before it within 30 Days, He made slight of it, but within a few days fell Sick, and the very 30th day when to appearance he was better and very merry for the taking of *Alcaudete*, retiring to Sleep, was found Dead, in the 24th Year of his Age, of Christ 1312, when he had Reign'd 17. On Account of this Accident he was call'd *Ferdinand the Summon'd*. By his Wife *Constance* the Daughter of *Denis* King of *Portugal* he had Issue *Alonso* his Successor, and *Ellenor*, afterwards Marry'd to King *Alonso* the 4th of *Aragon*.

### *Alonso, 69th King.*

THE 11th and last of this Name, upon the Death of his Father King *Ferdinand*, was Proclaim'd King, when he was but 13 Months Old, and immediately the whole Kingdom was in a Flame, through the Ambition and Pride of the Great ones, every one seeking to get the King into his Power, hoping by that means to be enabl'd to Tyranize over the Kingdom. The pretenders were the Queens *Mary*, Grandmother, and



and *Constance* Mother to the King, the Prin-<sup>Year of</sup>  
ces *Peter*, Unkle, and *John* great Unkle to the <sup>Christ.</sup>  
King, *D. John de Lara*, *D. John Manuel* and  
several others. At length in the Year 1314  
the Cortes or Parliament made some sort of  
Settlement, placing the cheif Power in a  
Council of State, and dividing the rest be-  
tween the two Princes, *John* and *Peter*;  
the Queen having the Education of her Son.  
After this Prince *Peter*, who had charge of  
the affairs of *Itala*, *Andaluzia* marching with a  
great Convoy to releive the City *Guadix* then  
in want, routed a great Body of *Moors*,  
that came to oppose him; killing 1500 of  
them. Prince *John* envying the Honour  
his Nephew gain'd in these expeditions, re-  
solv'd to do something himself, so both of  
them March'd into *Andaluzia*, and even  
in sight of the City *Granada*, whence as they  
drew off the Infidels Sally'd out, and taking  
them Weary and Thirsty put them to the  
rout. The Princes, *Peter* and *John*, are said  
both of them to have dy'd with heat and ex-  
cessive Labour. The Infidels encourag'd by  
this Success, advanc'd and took several  
Towns. Nor was this all the ill consequence of  
the Death of those Princes, for immediate-  
ly all the Great ones began again to aim at  
the Government, and every one Seiz'd what  
he could, so that the Dominions of *Castile*  
were divided among them, as if there had  
been so many small Kingdoms erected; and  
Queen *Mary* dying not long after, there was  
no possibility of composing the disorders.  
At length the King came to 15 Years of Age,  
and tho' so Young was necessitated to take  
upon



Year of  
Christ.

upon him the Government, which yet did not hinder D. John Manuel, and D. John Lord of Biscay, from associating and breaking into open Rebellion, but the King agreeing to Marry D. John Manuel's Daughter, drew him off, and the other forsaken, could do nothing at present, and the King getting him into his Power cut off his Head. Yet this pacify'd not the Tumults, for King Alonso putting away D. John Manuel's Daughter and Marrying Mary Daughter to the King of Portugal, D. John was so enrag'd that he joyn'd with the Moors, and brought the Aragonians to his assistance. Many places finding D. John so well back'd took his opportunity to Rebel, but King Alonso offering him of Aragon, his Sister Ellenor in Marriage, drew him from the party of D. John, and these two Kings entred into League with him of Portugal against the Moors. The War was commenced and some Towns taken from them, which occasion'd the King of Granada to go over into Africk to desire Succours. D. Alonso de la Cerda the rightful King of Castile seeing no hopes left of recovering his Crown, met the present Possessor, and made his Submission to him, kissing his Hand, upon which Lands were assign'd him for his Maintenance. The province of Alava in Biscay, which till this time had preserv'd its liberty, now sent Deputies to offer to come under the regal Authority, which the King readily Embrac'd, and going thither was receiv'd as Sovereign, granting them a particular charter of Privileges. In the same place where this was done, he instituted a new Order of Knighthood, called *de la Banda*



*Banda*, that is of the Scarfe, or Belt; from  
 one those Knights wear on the right Shoul-  
 der falling under the left Arm, of Colour  
 Red or Crimson. The King was Master  
 of the Order, which continu'd some time  
 in Esteem, but at last fell to nothing. Some  
 Forces came over out of *Africk*, Command-  
 ed by *Abomelique* Son to the King of *Morocco*,  
 to the assistance of the *Moors*, and took *Gi-*  
*braltar*, which the Christians in vain endea-  
 vour'd to recover, being call'd away from  
 the Siege, by the incursions, the Rebellious  
 Lords supported by the *Aragonians* made in-  
 to *Castile*. Therefore a Truce was conclu-  
 ded with the Infidels, And the King bend-  
 ing his Forces against the Rebels took most  
 of their Towns, oblig'd *Biscay* to Swear alle-  
 giance to him, and Beheaded *D. John de*  
*Haro* Lord of it, as a Traitor, giving the  
 Town of *Cameros* to his Brothers *Alvaro* and  
*Alonso*, to support their dignity. *D. John*  
*Manuel* terrify'd by this Example, submitted.  
 All the Christian Kings of *Spain*, fell at va-  
 riance among themselves in the Year 1335,  
 and the *Aragonians* and *Navarrois* venturing  
 to give the *Castilians* Battle, were put to  
 Flight by them, and in 1337 the *Portuguese*  
 were beaten by them at Sea, and their whole  
 Fleet destroy'd. At length a Peace was con-  
 cluded betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon* in 1338,  
 and then the War return'd with the *Moors*,  
 who had a great overthrow given them, in  
 which 10000 were slain, with their Gene-  
 ral *Abomelique* Son to the King of *Morocco*.  
 His Death stirred up his Father to seek re-  
 venge, and therefore Gathering all his Power  
 he

Year of  
Christ.

1335

1337

1338



Year of  
Christ.

he transported 70000 Horse and 400000 Foot into *Spain*, the greatest Force that ever came over at one time. *Tenorio* Admiral of *Castile* was censur'd for suffering them to pass the streight, who disdain'd to have his Honour question'd, engag'd the *Moorish* Fleet, and being overpower'd, perish'd with his Gallies, except five that made their escape. The terror of this Invasion united the Christian Princes, and they resolv'd unanimously to join their Forces to releive *Tarifa* besieg'd by the Infidels. The King of *Portugal* came in Person, but brought only 1000 Horse. All the Christian Power consisted of only 14000 Horse and 25000 Foot. With this small Force, they doubted not to engage that prodigious Multitude, which they put to Flight, with the Slaught'r of 200000. The *Moorish* Kings escap'd, but *Albobacen* the King of *Morocco*'s chief Wife, with 3 others inferior to her, and his Son *Abobamar* were taken, and two other Sons of his kill'd. Vast Riches were found in the *Moorish* Camp, and among the rest, so much silver and Gold that it caus'd the value of Mony in *Spain* to fall. This Glorious Victory was obtain'd in the

1340. Year 1340. The following Year several places were taken from the *Moors*, and in

1342. 1342 their whole Fleet was Destroy'd. Next the King bent all his designs against *Algeria*, which he besieg'd in 1342, and tho' with mighty difficulties continu'd before it all the following Year, when he receiv'd considerable supplies, both from *England* and

1344. *France*, and at length in 1344 the Town was

1348. surrender'd. The Year 1348 was remarkable



ble for a Destructive Universal Plague, which coming out of the East, ran through *Italy*, *Sicily*, and *Majorca* into *Spain*, where it swept away incredible Multitudes. In 1349, the King having a Subsidy granted him, lay'd Siege to *Gibraltar*, where the Plague destroy'd great numbers, and the King being positive not to raise the Siege, was at last himself seiz'd by the Contagion, whereof he dy'd on the 26th of *March*, 1350, when he had Reign'd 38 Years, and liv'd by 39. For his Severity in Executing Justice, he was call'd, *The Upright*, and might have been esteem'd a Virtuous Prince, but for his Incontinency, which prov'd the Ruin of his Lawful Issue, destroy'd by his Bastards, as we shall see hereafter. He was Married to *Mary*, Daughter to *Alonso* the 4th, King of *Portugal*, who bore him.

Year of  
Christ.

1349.

1350.

*Ferdinand* who Dy'd an Infant, and *Peter* his Successor.

His Bastard Children were many, and all of them I think by the Lady *Ellenor de Gusman*, who out-liv'd him. We will mention them all because several of them were afterwards Turbulent and great, and one Murder'd his Sovereign King *Peter*, and Usurp'd the Throne, which he left to his Posterity. They were born in the following Order.

*Peter* and *Sancho* Dy'd Young.

*Henry* who Murder'd King *Peter*, and Usurp'd the Crown, was a Twin, the other was

*Frederick* from whom several great Families in *Spain* are Descended.

*Ferdinand*, who left no Children.

K

Tello,



Year of  
Christ

Tello, from whom great Houses derive their  
Pedegree,

Sancho, left only a Daughter, who was  
Mother of many Children.

John and Peter both Dy'd in Prison with-  
out Issue.

Joanna, of whom no more.

### Peter 70th. King.

SON to King *Alonso*, is most generally  
call'd, the *Cruel*, but some chuse rather  
to Term him, *The Executor of Justice*, because  
tho' he shed much Blood, it was generally in  
punishing Rebels. True it is the worst Name  
has prevail'd, because his Bastard Brother and  
Murderer, Usurping the Crown, most  
Writers of those times Flatter'd him and his  
Heirs by Blackning the Unfortunate King,  
and yet he has not wanted those who have  
Writ particular Books in Vindication of him.  
He was 15 Years of Age when Proclaim'd,  
of a forward Wit, a fair Complexion, an  
agreeable aspect, yet Majestick, a great Heart,  
and a Body fit to endure Labour. But what  
made him most hated was his Rigid Execution  
of Justice. Just upon his Accession to the  
Crown, he fell so desperatly Sick, that the  
Physitians gave him over, and all People were  
looking about them for an Heir, but he as  
suddenly Recovering disappointed all their  
Expectations. As soon as Recover'd he ha-  
sted into *Biscay*, which Province he United  
to the Crown of *Castile*, *D. John de Lara*, the  
Proprietor Dying not long before in *Castile*,  
and



and his only Child *D. Nuno*, soon after in *Biscay*. The Cortes or Parliament now Sitting, it was propos'd the King should Marry, and accordingly Embassadors were sent to the Duke of *Bourbon*, who had six Daughters to Demand one of them for his Wife, which he readily granted, and they made choice of the Lady *Blanch*, a perfect Pattern of Virtue, but most Unfortunate in this Match. Whilst they were gone on this Message, *Henry* the Bastard Rebell'd in *Asturias*, and the King going thither to suppress him, by the way fell in Love with the Lady *Mary de Padilla*, whom he privately Marry'd, tho' for several Years it was not known, and she still went under the Scandal of being his Mistress. Nevertheless when the Lady *Blanch* came out of *France*, King *Peter* Marry'd her too, but presently left her, and return'd to the Lady *Mary*. After many Troubles with the Rebellious Nobility, and putting some of them to Death, he Committed a Crime no way excusable, which was, that falling in Love with the Lady *Joanna de Castro*, and knowing his designs were not otherwise to be compass'd, he Married her, making it out that his Marriage to the Lady *Blanch* was Void, and having lain with her but one Night, left her. *D. Ferdinand de Castro*, Brother to the forsaken Lady *Joanna*, join'd with the Discontented Nobility, and a dangerous Rebellion broke out again, and rose to such a Head, that the Rebels besieg'd the King and his Mother in *Tordesillas*, but they made their escape. An Interview was appointed in order to some Accommodation, but nothing was Concluded.



Year of  
Christ.

The Queen Mother hereupon joins the Rebels, which so startled her Son, that he put himself into her Power. All his retinue was Seiz'd and the Officers about him remov'd, Factious Persons being put in their places. He finding himself no better than a Prisoner, upon pretence of Hunting, made his escape; and gathering Force, Executed several of the Mutiniers. *Henry* and *Frederick*, the Bastard Brothers, Seiz'd *Toledo*, Robb'd the *Jews*, and Murder'd about 1000 of them. King *Peter* coming upon them before they were provided to oppose him, they were forc'd to Fly for their Lives. After this he recover'd the City *Toro*, and Executed some Principal Rebels, taken in it. Queen Mother went away to *Portugal*, where she liv'd leudly, as she had done before in *Castile*, and was therefore Poison'd by the King, her Brother. A War ensu'd betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*, and several Towns were taken on both sides. The Bastards and several Nobles of *Castile* side with the *Aragonians*, for which, some of them, being taken, were Executed. King *Peter*, having prepar'd a mighty Fleet, went aboard of it in Person, scour'd all the Coasts as far as *Barcelona*, took *Alicant* and *Guardamar*, and having done much harm, return'd to *Sevil*, and soon after routed the *Aragonians* near *Najara*, taking from them the Towns of *Haro* and *Najara*. This at last produced a Peace between *Castile* and *Aragon*, in the Year 1361. About the same time Queen *Blanch* dy'd in her confinement, and not long after her, the Lady *Mary de Padilla*, who may justly be call'd Queen, having



ving been Marry'd to the King before the <sup>Year of</sup> other, as he afterwards declard, in the Cor- <sup>Christ.</sup> tes or Parliament, and brought Witnesses to prove it, such as were of undoubted reputation, and depos'd it upon Oath. After this he enter'd into a League with the Kings of *England* and *Navarre*, the War being again broke out with *Aragon*, where many Towns were taken, even in the heart of that Country. But *Henry* the Bastard who had been in *France*, to that effect, coming now with considerable supplies, the Face of affairs was alter'd. King *Peter* retir'd to *Castile*, he of *Navarre* fell off, and joyn'd the *Aragonians*. Both those Kings were join'd by *Henry* the Bastard, who had gather'd 12000 Foreigners, *English*, *Germans* and *French*. Grown bold with this Mighty Power, he advances towards *Castile*, and as soon as he came within the Borders, Proclaims himself King, and in the space of 25 days most of the Cities in *Old Castile*, receiv'd him as such. King *Peter* beset by Traitors on all sides, and not knowing whom to trust, Fled to *Sevil*, and there Shipping himself, his Treasure, and Children aboard one Galley, Sail'd into *Portugal*; where the King would neither entertain, nor betray him. So he went away to *Galicia*, and having gather'd 22 Sail, pass'd over to *Bayonne* in *France*, then in the Hands of the *English*. As soon as he was gone, all the Dominions of *Castile*, receiv'd his Bastard Brother, as their King. This was in the Year 1366, *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, at this time Govern'd the Province of *Guienne* in *France*, for his

1366.



Year of  
Christ.

Father the King of *England*. A Treaty was immediately set afoot between him and King *Peter*, at which the King of *Navarre* was present, for restoring of *Peter* to his Crown, and the Articles agreed and sign'd on both sides. In pursuance to them; the Prince of *Wales* passes the *Pyrenean* Mountains at *Roncesvalles*, with about 20000 Men and Advances as far as *Najara* in *Castile*. There *Henry* with all his Power of *French* and *Spaniards* met him. They presently came to a Battle in which the Bastard was so intirely routed, that no one Body of his Men appear'd afterwards, but *Henry* escap'd into *France*. This Famous Battle of *Najara*, in which the *English* restor'd King *Peter* to his Throne; was Fought upon the 3d of *April* 1367. 1367, after which he recover'd all his Dominions in as short a time, as before he had lost them, and Executed many of the Rebels. *Henry* the Bastard was releiv'd, and entertain'd in *France*, by the Earl of *Faux*, and making his application to that King, he in hatred to the *English*, lent him Mony and Men, and forwarded him all that was possible to attempt regaining of the Crown. It was his good Fortune, that the Prince of *Wales* return'd into *Guienne* dissatisfy'd with King *Peter*, who had neither paid his Men, nor perform'd any other of the Articles agreed on. The Country being rid of the Dread of his Forces, began to revolt from *Peter*, and many Towns declar'd against him; besides great Numbers of Men Flock'd to his Brother, who having gather'd an Army, entred *Aragon*, at the pass of *Valdeandorra*, and march'd

so



so swiftly, that the *Aragonians* who design'd it, could not overtake him. As soon as he entred the Borders of *Castile*, he Swore never to depart out of it, but rather to dye there. *Calaborra*, *Burgos*, *Leon*; and many other places, receiv'd him with expressions of joy. *Toledo* held out, and was closely Besieg'd. Care to releive it, made the King March from *Sevil*, with what Forces he had tho' small, and he advis'd to wait till his Friends had gather'd a greater Power. He put his two Sons and all his Treasure into *Carmona*, a strong Town near *Sevil*, then advanced with 3000 Horse, half of which were *Moors*, as far as *Montiel*. Henry hearing of his approach, left the Arch-Bishop to carry on the Siege, and Marched with the Horse, to meet his Enemy. By the way he was join'd by several Noblemen, and by *Bertran Claquin*, who brought 600 chosen Horse. They March'd all Night, and by break of Day, discover'd the Enemy, who expected nothing less than their coming. The surprize caus'd some disorder, yet they all drew out, and gave a Furious charge, but the *Moors* betaking themselves to Flight, the *Castilians* were not able to stand the Shock, and therefore retir'd with the King into the Castle of *Montiel*. Henry closely beset him, and he treating with *Bertran Claquin*, the French Commander under his Brother, to convey him away, the Traitor undertook it, and betray'd him to Henry, who inhumanly butcher'd him with his own Hands, Stabbing him many times with a Dagger on the Ground. This was the unfortunate end of

Year of  
Christ.



Year of  
Christ.

1369.

King *Peter*, when he had Reign'd 19 Years, and liv'd but 34, in 1369. Here it may not be amiss to observe how little King *Sancho* the 4th's usurping the Crown from his Nephew, *D. Alonso de la Cerda*, Prosper'd with him and his Successors; *Sancho* himself Reign'd but 11 Years, and those in continual Troubles and Perplexities, and dy'd in the Flower of his Age, being as some Authors say but 30 Years of Age. His Son *Ferdinand*, being left a Child Reign'd 17 Years, yet dy'd at 25, an unhappy Death, being Summon'd by those he wrongfully Executed, and ending his Life in a Sleep on the last Day of the Summons. *Alonso* his Son, left but 13 Months old, was hurry'd about under the Government of others, during his Minority; and never enjoy'd Peace, when he came to riper Years, and at last dy'd of the Plague, when he had liv'd but 39 Years. Lastly, his Son *Peter*, the last, as we may say of that Male Line, because his Sons dy'd in Prison, without Issue; liv'd and dy'd as unhappily as we have seen above, and the Crown wrongfully got, now as wrongfully devolv'd to a Bastard. But to return, King *Peter* had 3 Wives, for he was Marry'd to them all, of which *Blanch* the 2d, had no Children, the Lady *Mary de Padilla* his First Wife, was Mother to

*Alonso*, who dy'd Young.

*Beatrice*, a Nun.

*Constance* Marry'd to *John* of *Gant*, Duke of *Lancaster*, Son to *Edward* the 3d, King of *England*, Heiress to the Crown of *Castile*, her Daughter *Catherine* was Marry'd to *Hen-*



ry the 3d King of Castile, Granfon to Henry Year of  
the Bastard, and fo the legitimate and illegiti- <sup>Christ.</sup>  
mate lines were united.

Elizabeth Marry'd to Edward Duke of York,  
Brother to John of Gant.

The Lady Joanna de Castro, who was also  
Marry'd to King Peter bore.

John, who was many Years a Prisoner,  
of whom some will have the Family of Ca-  
stilla to Descend.

By another Lady, King Peter had Sancho,  
and James, who were both kept Prisoners,  
as long as they liv'd.

By another he had Mary, who was a  
Nun.

## CHAP. X.

From the Year 1369, when Henry the  
Bastard Murder'd King Peter, and  
usurp'd the Crown, till 1406, contain-  
ing the Reigns of Henry the 2d,  
John the First, and Henry the 3d,  
Kings of Castile.

### Henry 7th King.

SECond of the Name, Bastard Son to King  
Alonso the 11th, having Murder'd his  
Brother, King Peter as was shown before; easily  
pos-



Year of  
Christ.

possess'd himself of the Dominions of *Castile*. most Places submitting to him. But still a mighty Storm threatned him from abroad; for all Princes agreed, that he being a Bastard could not Succeed, and every one set up his Pretensions. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* endeavour'd to recover such places as they thought themselves to have a Right to; he of *Portugal* challeng'd the Crown, as great Grandson to King *Sancho* by *Beatrix*, his Daughter. But the greatest Storm was threatned from *England*, because *John* of *Gant* had marry'd *Constance*, Daughter to King *Peter*, and in her Right claim'd the Succession. *Henry*, to secure the Affections of the Nobility gave all that was in his Power. *Bertran Clauquin*, the *French-man*, had 120000 Doubles for betraying King *Peter*. Only *Carmona* stood out against the Intruder; but being besieg'd, the Loyal Governor was at last forced, for want of Provisions, to surrender upon Articles, which were basely broken, and he cruelly put to death, or rather murder'd by the new King's Command. In this place all King *Peter's* Treasure was taken, with some of his Innocent Children, who were kept in Prison, as long as they liv'd, soon after a Peace was concluded with *Portugal*, which was not lasting, no more than the War that ensu'd, for after some small Expeditions, they easily agreed again. Next follow'd a Peace betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*. *Henry* fearing to be first invaded by the *English*, join'd his Forces with the *French*, and laid Siege to *Bayonne*, then in the possession of the former, and having spent much time, and lost many Men



Men before the place to no purpose, they <sup>Year of</sup> were forced to rise and March away. Now <sup>Christ.</sup> at last, after so many Disasters, Spain enjoy'd a short Peace, all the Kings being ally'd to one another by Marriages, yet this Tye could not Unite them long, for in the Year 1378 Henry invaded Navarre on one side, while the French did the same on the other, and between them they so harra's'd that Country, that its King was forced upon any Terms to clap up a Peace with Castile. The following Year 1379 King Henry Dy'd, some say of the Gout, others, that he was Poisn'd by a pair of Buskins a Moore presented him, when he had Reign'd 10 Years, and liv'd 46. By his Wife Queen Joanna, Daughter to D. John Manuel, Lord of Villena, Son to Prince Emanuel, and Grandson to the Holy King Ferdinand, he had Issue

John, his Successor,  
Ellenor, whom others call Joanna, marry'd to Charles the 3d, King of Navarre.

Bastard Children Frederick, Henry, Mary, Constance, Ellenor, Joanna, Alonso, Agnes, Elizabeth, Beatrix and Peter.

## John 72d. King.

First of the Name, Son to King Henry the 2d. was Crown'd at Burgos, where he Knighted 100 Young Gentlemen, and held the Cortes, or Parliament, in which several good Laws were Enacted. To express his Affection to the French, he fitted out a Fleet, and sent it against the Duke of Britany, because



Year of  
Christ.

cause he sided with the *English*; all it did was only ravaging the Coasts of that Country. About the end of the Year 1379, and beginning of 1380, there happen'd such continual Rains, that all Rivers overflow'd, and particularly the *Ebro* broke down its Banks, and found a new Channel, and it was very difficult to bring it back to the old one. *Leo* King of *Armenia*, who had been taken by the *Soldan* of *Egypt*, came now into *Spain*, whence he went into *France*, and there dy'd. Ill gotten power seldom is long secure, the Crown of *Castile*, wrongfully got, could not sit easy. The *English* and *Portugueses* both had Pretensions to that Kingdom as we saw before, and therefore they now join'd in a League to recover their Right. King *John* resolv'd to be before-hand with them, and having gather'd an Army march'd into *Portugal*, and fate down before *Almeyda*, a Town not far from *Badajoz*, which being strong, he advanced but little. Mean while the Fleets of *Castile* and *Portugal* meeting at Sea fought, with such success to the former, that they took 20 Gallies. This loss was soon repair'd by the arrival of the *English* Fleet at *Lisbon*, with Land Forces, but they brought no Horses, and few were to be had there. Winter drawing on King *John* returned into *Castile*, having done nothing considerable. As soon as the Weather was proper in the Year 1382, both Armies took the Field, but before any Action a Treaty of Peace was set a foot, and soon concluded upon condition that *Beatrix* the Heiress of the Crown of *Portugal* should be contracted to *Ferdinand* younger Son to the King



King of *Castile*, who was to furnish a Fleet to <sup>Year of</sup> carry home the *English*. Presently after, <sup>Christ.</sup> *Elle-*  
*nor Queen of Castile* Dies, and Prince *Ferdi-*  
*nand* being but a Child, that Article concern-  
 ing his Marrying the Princess of *Portugal*,  
 was alter'd, and the King his Father took her  
 to Wife. The Nuptials were scarce over be-  
 fore her Father *Ferdinand* King of *Portugal* Dy'd,  
 which made her Rightful Heiress to that  
 Crown; yet the generality of that People  
 would not hear of admitting a stranger to  
 rule over them, and consulted about choosing  
 them a King; nevertheless some persons well  
 inclin'd to Justice, procur'd King *John* of  
*Castile*, and his Queen, to be Proclaim'd at  
*Lisbon*, which cost some Lives, and the Rab-  
 ble were so enrag'd that they Murder'd *Mar-*  
*tin*, Bishop of *Lisbon*, only because he was a  
*Castilian*, and seem'd to favour King *John*.  
*Ferdinand* the late King, left a Bastard Son  
 call'd *John*, who amidst these Disorders, as-  
 pir'd to the Crown, and was favour'd by the  
 Multitude. The King of *Castile* was now in  
*Portugal*, with an Army and after being re-  
 fus'd admittance into *Coimbra*, march'd and  
 laid Siege to *Lisbon*. There he lay till *Aut-*  
*umn* coming on, his Army sickned, and great  
 numbers Dy'd, before he could be prevail'd  
 upon to raise the Siege; but at last, perceiv-  
 ing the Mortality increase, and no hopes of  
 success, he march'd away Garrisoning the  
 Towns that had submitted, and resolving to  
 return the following Year, with a greater  
 Power. In April 1383, *John* the Bastard of 1383.  
*King Ferdinand*, was Proclaim'd King of *Por-*  
*tugal* and most places submitted to him. Soon  
 after



Year of  
Christ.

after the Fleet of *Castile* without any opposition, Ravag'd all the Coasts of *Portugal*. The Army of *Castile* Randevouz'd at *Cuidad Rodrigo* the *Portugues* was at *Tomar*, whither the others march'd to meet them, but discover'd them about the midway. The *Portuguese* were about 12000 strong and therefore drew up in a narrow place secur'd on both Flanks the *Castilians*, who were much more Numerous, confiding in this Advantage, resolv'd to Attack them in that place, tho' the Wiser sort advis'd to march away towards *Lisbon*, and by that means, either force them to Fight in open ground, or else possess themselves of that City. The worst advice took place, and they charg'd their Enemy so vigorously, that for some time the event was dubious, till the new made King, advancing with a reserve so animated his Men, that they broke the *Castilians*, Kill'd 10000, and among them many of great Note. King *John* who by reason of his sickness, had been carry'd on Men's Shoulders, was forced to mount a Horseback and ride 11 Leagues that Night to *Santarem*, whence he went down the River *Tagus* in a Boat, and getting aboard the Fleet, which then lay at *Lisbon*, sail'd away to *Sevil*. This Victory secur'd the Usurper in the possession of that Kingdom, which he left to his Posterity, and all places, that had held out against him, submitted. Not so content his General *Nuno Alvarez Pereyra* made an Inroad into *Andaluzia*, where he routed a considerable Body, that came to oppose him, and brought away a great Booty. Both Kings mistrusting their own Power, endeavour'd



to get Foreign Succours, the *Castilian* sent Year of  
 Embassadors to *France* on this Account, the Christ.  
*Portuguese* to *England*, where *John* of *Gant*  
 still kept up his Pretensions, and both of  
 them Succeeded. The *French* order'd 2000  
 Horse, and pay for them to be sent into  
*Castile*. The Duke of *Lancaster* being refus'd  
 Passage thro' *Aragon*, came over by Sea, and  
 Landed at *Coruna*, where he took 6 Galleys  
 of *Castile*. All his Force consisted of 1500  
 Horse, and the like Number of Archers.  
 This Handful of Men, took several Towns of  
*Galicia*, and even *Compostela* the Capital Ci-  
 ty. Thence the Duke went by Sea to *Porto*,  
 where the new made King met him, and  
 they agreed the former should have the  
 Crown of *Castile*, but nothing was done to-  
 wards gaining of it, that Summer. The  
 King of *Castile* being desirous to draw off  
 the *English*, propos'd to the Duke of *Lanca-*  
*ster*, a match betwixt his Son and Heir, *Hen-*  
*ry*, and the Duke's Daughter, by the Lady  
*Constanee*, which after some delays, was at  
 last agreed to, together with several other  
 Articles, as that the Lady *Constance* should  
 have the Towns of *Soria*, *Almaran*, *Atienca*  
 and *Molina*, the Duke 600000 *Florines* paid  
 at certain times fixt, and 40000 Yearly du-  
 ring his and his Dutcheses Life. This done  
 he Sail'd away to *Bayonne*. The Duke had be-  
 fore Marry'd his other Daughter to the  
 new King of *Portugal*. This same Year 1388  
 the King of *Castile* created his Eldest Son  
 Prince of *Asturias* in imitation of the Custom  
 of *England*, of making the Heir apparent,  
 Prince of *Wales*. Soon after a Truce was  
 conclu-

1388.



Year of  
Christ. concluded with *Portugal* for 6 Years. The Cortes of *Castile* meeting, a general Pardon pass'd for all that had deserted the King, during the War, except the Earl of *Gyon*. The standing Forces had Pay assign'd them, and a Tax was laid for the purpose; before this they liv'd at discretion upon the Country People. King *John* built the Monastery of *Paular* of *Carthusians*, which is the Beautifullest in *Spain*. To the Monks of *S. Benedict*, he gave the old Palace at *Valladolid*, and the Church of *Guadalupe*, before possess'd by Secular Priests, he bestow'd on the *Hieronimites*. On Sunday, October 1390, the King riding out to see certain Christians, that had serv'd the King of *Morocco*, exercise, clapt Spursto his Horse, who being Mettlesome, ran away with him into the Plow'd Lands, where Stumbling, the King came down with such Violence that it kill'd him, when he had liv'd but 33 Years, and Reign'd 11. He had two Wives, *Ellenor* Daughter to *Peter* the 4th, King of *Aragon*, and *Beatrix* Daughter to King *Ferdinand* of *Portugal*. By the first he had Issue.

*Henry*, his Successor, *Ferdinand* afterwards elected King of *Aragon*, *Valenica*, and *Sicily*, Earl of *Barcelona*, and Lord of great Possessions in *Castile*, who left a numerous Issue.

And one Daughter whose Name is not known, because she dy'd an Infant, and her Mother in Child-bed of her.

By the second Queen, he had *Michael*, who dy'd a Child.

*Henry*



Year of  
Christ.

## Henry 7<sup>3</sup>th King.

THE 3<sup>d</sup> of the Name, and commonly call'd the *Sickly*, because he enjoy'd little Health, being Proclaim'd, and having Bury'd his Father, the Cortes met to settle the Government, he being then but 11 years of Age, and tho' his Father by his Will, had appointed certain Noblemen, and Commons, yet they altered it, according to their own Humours, and put the Government into the Hands of two Spiritual, and two Temporal Lords, and 16 Commons; these latter to attend, eight at a time, for some Months, and then be releiv'd by the other eight. No sooner were they put into Power, but they fell at Variance, every one striving to get all the Authority into his Hands. The Pope and Kings of *France* and *Aragon* were engag'd in the Quarrel, and both sides rais'd Forces, and strengthened themselves, yet at last they were reconcil'd by the Mediation of Queen *Ellenor* of *Navarre*, and the Popes Nuncio. The Cortes were to fix this agreement, which consisted in adding 3 Noblemen, as Governors to those nam'd in the late King's Will. Here the Arch-Bishop of *Santiago*, Bandyng against him of *Toledo*, prevail'd to have the Earl of *Gyon* added to the rest, tho' he had been long Imprisoned for Rebellion. Yet all this was broke again, and the King's Will restored to full Effect. The *Portugueses* thought to make their advantage of these disorders.

E in



Year of  
Christ

in *Castile*, and therefore the Truce being expired, would not renew it; especially because the Duke of *Benavente* was in Rebellion, and sided with them. However nothing considerable was done on either side and after much delay, and debate, the Truce was concluded for 15 Years. In *Castile* the division among the Governors increas'd, in so much that the Arch-Bishop of *Toledo* was Imprison'd, but they were glad to release him, and beg Pardon. The King now took upon him the Government, the Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, was in great Favour with him; and thus some little Peace ensu'd after so many Troubles. At the request of the *Biscainers* K. Henry went thither in Person, to take Possession of that Lordship. Those People this same Year survey'd all the *Canary Islands* and Landing at *Lancarote*, took the King, Queen, and 15 of their Subjects, whom they brought away, with abundance of Goats Skins and Wax, whereof there is great Plenty in those Islands. At the Cortes held at *Madrid*, the King being in want of Money, all Pensions granted, during his Minority, were cut off. After this the King being of fit Years, Marry'd the Lady *Catherine*, Daughter to *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, and Grand-Child to King *Peter* of *Castile*. Thus the lawful Line was restor'd. This same Year 1394, the Court was forced to remove from *Madrid*, because the Plague rag'd there. Every little discontent, was a sufficient ground for the Nobility to Rebel, the cutting off their extravagant Pensions, serv'd at this time, and so the Kingdom was presently all in a Flame



Flame. *Martin Yanez de la Barbuda* a Portuguese, was made Master of the Knights of *Alcantara*, and being a hot Headed Man, and put upon by an Enthusiastick Hermit, broke the Truce with the *Moors*, entring their Territories in Hostile manner, with 300 Horse and 5000 Foot; but the King of *Granada* coming upon him with 5000 Horse and 120000 Foot, cut off him and all his Men, so that scarce one of them escap'd. In *Castile* the Mutinies still increas'd, and all other means failing; the King was forced to have recourse to Arms, which made some submit, and others were expell'd. The Earl of *Gyon* a hard'ned Rebel, being close drove, was forced to consent that the King of *France* should be his Judge, who declar'd him a Traitor. The Duke of *Benavente*, no better inclin'd than he, was kept Prisoner, and the Arch-Bishop of *Santiago*, another restless Spirit fled to *Portugal*. The Portuguese notwithstanding the Truce, thinking to make an advantage of the Troubles of *Castile*, surpriz'd the City *Badajoz*, and committed many Hostilities. But 5 Galleys, meeting 7 of theirs, loaded with Arms and Ammunition, took four, and Sunk one, the other two escap'd. Upon this many *Portugueses* of note, came over to the Service of *Castile*. This was in the Year 1397. In the following Year the *Portugueses* somewht humbled by Losses, sent Embassadors to *Castile*, who confirm'd the former Truce. At the same time the Plague rag'd in *Spain*, especially along the Eastern Coast, and the Floods were so Great, that they carry'd away Multi-

Year of  
Christ.

1397.



Year of  
Christ.

1400. rudes of Men, and Cattel. In the Year 1400 the Plague before mention'd spread throughout all Spain, with such Mortality, that the King gave leave for Widdows to Marry within the Year of their Widdowhood, which before was forbid. Ann. 1402 an Embassy came to Castile from Tamerlan, the mighty King of the Tartars and the following Year there were again extraordinary Floods. In 1406. 1406, the Moors having broke the Truce and driving a considerable Booty, were pursued by a Body of Christians, who attack'd them Vigorously and maintain'd the Fight the whole Day, but yet were worsted, being oblig'd to close together, and force their way thro' the Enemy, to an advantageous Post on a Hill, having lost many Men of note. The end of this Year the Cortes or Parliament met at Toledo and Granted a Million of Gold to carry on the War against the Moors. King Henry who had been Sickly all his Life time, dy'd now at Toledo, whilst the Cortes were sitting in the 27th Year of his Age, and having Reign'd 16. By his Wife Queen Catherine, Daughter to John of Gaunt, and Grand-child to King Peter, as was said above, he had Issue,

John his Successor,

Mary Marry'd to her Cousin Alonso the 5th King of Aragon, call'd the Magnanimous, who Conquer'd the Kingdom of Naples, and had no Children.

Catherine Marry'd to Prince Henry her Cousin, Son to Ferdinand the first King of Aragon, she dy'd in Child-bed, and the Child soon after, so that no Issue remains.

CHAP.



Year of  
Christ:

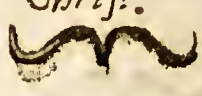
## CHAP. XI.

*From the Year 1406, till the Year  
1454, containing the Reign of King  
John the 2d.*

*John, 74th King,*

SECond of the Name, Son to King Henry the 3d, and his Wife Queen Catherine the Daughter of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, and Grand-Child to King Peter, was but 22 Months Old, when his Father dy'd. The Nobility hardned in Rebellious Practices, making their advantage of his Infancy, took upon them to bestow the Crown according to their own Fancies, without regard to Succession. The last King had left a Will, wherein he appointed his Queen, and Brother Ferdinand to Govern the Kingdom, D. John Lopez de Zuniga, and D. John de Velasco to be the Infant King's Guardians, and the Bishop of Carthagen a his Preceptor, this till he came to the Age of Fourteen. The Factious would have no Account to be made of this Will, they presum'd upon the Queens Sex, and her being a Stranger. This made them so bold, that having consulted together they offer'd the Crown to Prince Ferdinand Brother to the late King, and press'd him to accept of it, as if it were at their disposal,



<sup>Year of</sup>  
<sup>Christ.</sup>  but he having more regard to Justice, and his Honour, positively refus'd it, and appointing another Meeting, caus'd his Nephew, King *John* the 2d, to be Proclaim'd King, offering at the same time to take upon him the Government for the Infant till he came to Age, according as his Brother had appointed in his Will. An example of wonderful virtue and Moderation scarce parallell'd in any Age. Having taken this Order, Prince *Ferdinand* went away to *Segovia*, where the Queen was, to give her that Share in the Government, which she ought to have. Thither the *Cortes* were Summon'd, that all things might be done with the greater Authority. The Queen pressing for it, had the education of the Young King given her, tho' contrary to her Husband's Will. The War with the *Moors* being commenced with some success, the *Cortes* readily granted Supplies for carrying of it on, and appointed Prince *Ferdinand* General. Ill-minded Persons bred some misunderstanding between the Queen and Prince, which occasion'd them to divide the Government, the Queen had *Old Castile*, the Prince the *New*. Mean while the Commanders on the Borders made several successful Inroads, and by the help of a *Moor* that came over and turn'd Christian, took *Pruna*, a Town of great Consequence. Nor were the Infidels idle, but gathering a mighty Army besieg'd *Baeca*, which they could not take, for hearing the Christians were marching to the relief of it with a great Army, they drew off with a rich Booty. At the same time *Alonso Enriquez*, Admiral of *Castile*, with only



Fear of  
Christ.

13 Gallies, ventur'd to engage 23 of the King's of *Tunex* and *Tremezen*, design'd to assist him of *Granada*, and attack'd them so bravely, that he took 8, sunk others, and the remainder escap'd by flight. Prince *Ferdinand*, who had been this while detain'd by Sickness, now came to the Army, took *Zahara*, a strong place, ravag'd all the Enemies Country, and then Winter coming on went away to *Tolodo*, to make provision to carry on the War. The *Cortes* Assembled at *Guadalajara*, granted a Supply of 150000 Ducats towards the War, but a Truce was presently after concluded with the *Moors*, and a fourth part of this Tax remitted. To these *Cortes* came D. *Peter de Luna*, Nephew to Pope *Benedict* the 13th, and brought with him his Nephew D. *Alvaro de Luna*, then 18 Years of Age, Bastard-son to *Alvaro de Luna*, Lord of *Cannette*, and *Jubera*, and of *Mary de Cannette*, a Woman so leud, that she had four Bastard Sons by as many several Fathers. So mean was the Birth of this Man, who came to be the greatest in *Spain*, and was at last miserably cast down. At his coming now into *Castile*, he was preferr'd to be one of the King's Bed-chamber, in which Employment he carry'd himself so dextrously, that he gain'd the King's Affection, and govern'd him for several Years after. No fault could be found with the Government of Prince *Ferdinand*, but that he engross'd all places of Honour and Profit for his own Family, and endeavour'd to encrease his Estate. This offended some People, who omitted no opportunity of setting the Queen against him, and the Jealousies and Animosities every day



Year of  
Christ.

1410.

increas'd between them. The Truce with the Infidels being expir'd, they renew'd the War, by taking the Town of *Zabara*, and pillaging the Country. Prince *Ferdinand* having made all necessary Provisions in *February* 1410, march'd towards them with 13500 Men, recover'd *Zabara*, put it into a posture of Defence, and laid Siege to the City *Antequera*. 5000 *Moorish* Horse, and 80000 Foot, came to the relief of this place, but were entirely routed, 15000 slain, and their Camp plunder'd. After which Prince *Ferdinand* drew a deep Trench quite round the besieg'd, to prevent any Relief going in, and his Parties wasted all the Country as far as *Malaga*. Another Multitude of Infidels gather'd and appear'd on the Hills about the Christian Army, but durst never give them Battle, only pillag'd and spoil'd all about, hoping that Want might necessitate the Christians to raise the Siege. All prov'd of no effect, for it was carry'd on till the 6th of *September*, when the said City was taken by Storm, and 8 days after the Castle, into which all the *Moors* had retir'd, was surrendred upon Articles. This done, the Army return'd to *Sevil*, and was sent into Quarters. *Martin*, King of *Aragon*, dying at this time without Issue, a great Contest arose about the Succession, and nine Judges being appointed by the Kingdom to Appoint the lawful Heir they pitch'd upon Prince *Ferdinand* of *Castile*, who then Govern'd the Kingdom for his Nephew, According to their Resolution he was Proclaim'd at *Zaragoza*, and went thither to take possession of his new Kingdom, in the Year

412.

1412.



1412. In 1414 the General Council of Con-  
 stance met, for putting an end to the Schism  
 in the Church, which was accordingly done.  
 Ferdinand being gone to his own Kingdom,  
 Catherine, Queen-Mother of Castile, took up-  
 on her the whole Administration of Affairs,  
 and gave the Education of the King to the  
 Archbishop of Toledo. The great Ones were  
 still dissatisfy'd, and began to mutiny. With  
 the Moors, a Truce was concluded for two  
 Years. In the Year 1417 John de Betancour,  
 a French-man, with a Spanish Commission and  
 Ships, undertook a Voyage to the Canary I-  
 lands, and conquer'd Five of them, the rest  
 were subdu'd under King Ferdinand, and an-  
 nex'd to the Crown of Castile. Queen Catha-  
 rine of Castile suddenly departed this Life on  
 the 2d of June 1418, having brought up the  
 King, her Son, in extraordinary Ignorance.  
 Upon the Queens death the Archbishop of To-  
 ledo entred upon the Government, and being  
 oblig'd to the Crown of Aragon for all his  
 Preferment, contriv'd the King should be con-  
 tracted to the Princess Mary of Aragon, in op-  
 position to others, who thought Ellenor, Prin-  
 cess of Portugal the better Match. The Nobility  
 still raising Commotions in opposition to the  
 Archbishop, the King who was now 14 Years  
 of Age, having Summon'd the Cortes, took  
 upon him the Government, and because he  
 was not yet ripe enough to manage all things  
 himself, admitted to his Council all that had  
 been of his Fathers. As to himself he was  
 lightly mov'd, being soon angry, and as soon  
 pleas'd, yet mild and tractable; his Constitu-  
 tion weak, his Stature somewhat large, his  
 Complexion

Year of  
 Christ.

1414.

1417.

1418.



Year of  
Christ.

Complexion fair, but his Face not regular. He was addicted to Hunting, and other Exercises on Horseback, and a lover of Learning, But his worst Quality was too much love of Ease, and aversion to business, which made him neglect the Government, and wholly put it into the hands of others. This ill Disposition may be attributed to his bad Education, for his Mother kept him six Years lock'd up so close, that he saw no body but his own Family, and consequently was an absolute stranger to all business. *D. Alvaro de Luna*, who, as has been said, was admitted to his Bed-Chamber, managed himself so dextrously, that he was already grown a mighty Favourite. The King going to *Tordesillas* at the beginning of the Year 1420, was there seiz'd, and kept as a Prisoner by Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*. Prince *John*, Brother to *Henry*, came out of *Navarre*, to the King's relief; but nothing was done, and *Henry* Summoning the *Cortes* so aw'd them, that instead of punishing, they were for rewarding his Treason. After some time, the King having the Liberty of Hunting, made his escape with *D. Alvaro de Luna*, to the Castle of *Montalvan*. Thither Prince *Henry* follow'd, and besieg'd him, but Prince *John*, and the Archbishop of *Toledo* coming to relieve the place, he march'd away to *Ocanna*, his own Town, as Master of the Knights of *Santiago*. The King went away to *Talavera*, and having kept his Christmas there remov'd into *Old Castile*, whither Prince *Henry* pursu'd him with 1500 Horse, and came to *Arevalo*, where he was. Queen *Ellenor* and the Archbishop of *Toledo* diverted this



this Storm, and perswaded him to depart without giving the King Battle. At the Cortes at *Madrid*, Ann. 1422 Prince *Henry* of *Aragon* being apprehended, was with several other Lords Attained of Treason, and their Estates confiscated. There it was that the King created *D. Alvaro de Luna*, Earl of *Santistevan de Gormaz*, and made him Constable of *Castile*. On the 5th of *October* the Queen was deliver'd of a Daughter, call'd *Catherine*, which caus'd the more joy, because it was a Demonstration that she was not Barren, as had been apprehended before. As yet there was no settled Peace between *Castile* and *Portugal*, but only a Truce, which this Year 1423 was continu'd for 29 Years, and neither Party after the expiration to commit Hostilities, without declaring War a Year and a half before. *Catherine*, Daughter to King *John*, dy'd in *August*, but in *January* following 1425, Prince *Henry*, afterwards King of *Castile*, was born at *Valladolid*. A War was threatned from *Aragon*, on Account of the Imprisonment of Prince *Henry*, but at length all things were compos'd and he releas'd out of Prison. This put *Castile* into greater Disorder than ever, for he, and his Brother *John* join'd with all the Tumultuous Nobility, and, according to the usual Custom of Rebels, conspir'd against the King, on pretence of removing evil Counsellors, but their greatest malice was levell'd against *D. Alvaro de Luna*, the chief Court Favourite. In order to carry on their Designs, they enter'd into an Association, and such Nobles as did not openly join with them, stood Neuters, so that the King was quite

Year of  
Christ.

1422.

1423.]

1425.



Year of  
Christ.

quite forsaken. In which condition, he was forced to submit to such Terms as the Rebels propos'd, the chief whereof were to restore them to his Favour, and banish'd *D. Alvaro de Luna* the Court for a Year and a half which was presently perform'd. There was a sort of Sympathy which so united the King's affections to *D. Alvaro* that he could not live without him, which his Courtiers perceiving, they were all for having of him recall'd, and even Prince *John* of *Aragon*, who had been one of the Principal procurers of his Banishment, now, in hatred to his Brother *Henry*, whom he saw more Powerful than himself, became a great favourer of him. All things seeming to forward his return, the King sent for, and receiv'd him with the greatest Demonstrations of affection. He daily advanced in Favour, and his Interest was so great, that he wey'd more than all the Nobility together. This set them again into a ferment, and they conspir'd with the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, against their Sovereign. Their Forces broke into *Castile*, and were there met by a lesser Number of the King's, which yet stood their Ground, with a Resolution not to give way; however thro' the mediation of the Pope's Legate, and the Queen of *Aragon*, they came to some Agreement, for the present and parted without blows. King *John* who had now gather'd 10000 Horse and 50000 Foot, would not stand to what had been stipulated, but entred the Borders of *Aragon*, took some Towns, and then returning, dismiss'd part of his Army. His absence encourag'd the *Aragonians* to seek Re-



Revenge, and so in their turn, they enter'd <sup>rear of</sup> *Castile*, whence they carry'd away a consider- <sup>Christ.</sup>  
able Booty. Nevertheless King *John* was so  
much the upermost, that he had got all the  
Towns of the Rebels into his Hands, and par-  
ticularly those of the Princes of *Aragon*, whose  
whole Estates he confiscated, and that they  
might have no hopes of ever recovering them  
they were divided among several Noblemen,  
some of whose descendants enjoy them to  
this day. The *Aragonian* finding himself too  
weak to withstand the Power of *Castile*, sent  
Embassadors to procure a Peace, and at length  
a Peace was concluded for 5 Years. This  
War ended, another began with the *Moors*  
of *Granada*, at first manag'd by small Incur-  
sions, with various Success. But in the be-  
ginning of the Year, 1431, King *John* him-  
self March'd with his Army against the Inf-  
dels, and at the General Rendezvous, found  
himself 80000 Strong. With this Power, he  
advanced in sight of the City *Granada*, de-  
stroying all that lay in his way. The first day  
they came in sight, Great Numbers of *Moors*  
sally'd out and Skirmish'd, but were so hotly  
receiv'd, that they retir'd to the City. On the  
*Sunday* following they all drew out to the  
Number of 200000, and Forc'd the Christi-  
ans to a Battle, but to their own Damage, for  
they were routed, 10000 of them kill'd and  
their Camp entred. This was call'd the Bat-  
tle *de la Higuera*, or of the Fig-Tree, because  
there was one near the place where it began.  
After this Success, the King return'd to *Ca-*  
*stile*, leaving several Commanders on the Fron-  
tiers. After his return Home, in the Cortes  
held

1431.



Year of  
Christ.

- held at *Medina del Campo*, the Truce with *Portugal*, was chang'd into a Peace. In the Year 1433 several strange Apparitions are reported to have been seen in the Air throughout *Spain*, and what is no less strange in *Aragon* and *Navarre*, it Snow'd for the space of 40 Days continually, which destroy'd vast Numbers of Fowl and Cattle. There were such mighty Floods throughout all *Spain*.
1435. in the Year 1435, that the like has scarce ever been seen, for the Rains lasted from the 28th of *October* till the 25th of *March*. The War with *Granada* was carry'd on, and the Infidels, at times gain'd some small Advantages, yet they were the greatest loofers, for the Christians routed 40000 of them, and took the Towns of *Huescar*, *Velez el Rubio*, and *Velez el Blanco*. The Court of *Castile* was full of Sports and Pastimes, as if there were no War in Hand. There on the 2d of
1436. *September* 1436 a Peace was concluded between the Crowns of *Castile*, *Aragon* and *Navarre*. The following Winter prov'd so very hard, that no Man then living had ever seen the like, for at *Guadalajara*, where the
1437. King was, on the First Day of the Year 1437, seven Men going to cut Wood, were Frozen to Death, and many others dy'd through the extremity of the cold. *Peter Manrique* who had been kept some time a Prisoner on Account of being concern'd in former Rebellions; made his escape in the Year 1439, and entring into Association, with the factious Nobility, they publicly prepared for War, making False protestations of Loyalty, and exclaiming against *D. Alvaro de Luna*



*Luna.* The Princes of *Aragon* join'd with them, and even Prince *Henry* the King's own Son and Heir apparent to the Crown. Several Religious Persons interpos'd for an accommodation, and at last the King was forced to accept of such Terms, as the Rebels prescrib'd; one whereof was that *D. Alvaro de Luna* should be Banish'd from Court 6 Months, and not allow'd to Write to the King. This did not produce Peace, for the end of Rebels is not the publick good, as they pretend, but to engross all Power into their own Hands, and every one that sees another above him, makes it his Business to pull him down, not because the other does ill, but because he wants his Place. So these Great Men of *Castile*, were never satisfy'd; every one would have been King, and it was impossible for them to be all so. Their Insolency ran so high that they surpriz'd the King himself at *Medina del Campo*, and took him Prisoner, *D. Alvaro de Luna* making his escape through them in Disguize. Prince *John* of *Aragon* usurp'd all the whole Authority, which the other Rebels grudging him, they conspir'd to deliver the King out of his Hands, not out of Loyalty to their Sovereign but out of Malice to their Fellow in the Treachery. They fail'd of their design, but the King himself under Colour of Hunting, made his escape, and being once at Liberty, many Towns immediately submitted to him. He gather'd a small Body, and pursu'd the Princes of *Aragon*, who were at *Olmedo* with all the Rebel Lords. There at length they came to a Battle in which the King had the  
Victo-

Year of  
Christ.



Year of  
Christ.

Victory, and the *Aragonians* went away for that Kingdom; but Prince *Henry* that restless Firebrand, having receiv'd a Wound in the Hand, it Gangrend and he dy'd of it. The Estates of the Rebels were confiscated, and because the King refus'd to Pardon the Admiral, who was one of the Ring-leaders; the Prince left him in a Rage, and went away, in order to raise new Tumults, to prevent which the King his Father consented to all he would Demand. After this the King bestow'd great Honours and Estates upon many Persons of Note, and by his Procurement *D. Alvaro de Luna* was chosen Master of the Knights of *Santiago*. The *Moors* made their Advantage of the confusions among the Christians, and took from them the Towns of  
1448. *Arenas, Huescar, Velez el Blanco, and Velez el Roxo*. On the other side, the *Aragonians* and *Navarrois* watch'd to take all Advantages of *Castile*, but at last a Truce was concluded with *Aragon* for 6 Months. In the Year 1448, the King having Information of a conspiracy carry'd on against him by the Nobility, seiz'd many of them, whom he sent Prisoners to several places. Others escap'd, but the King confiscated all their Estates. The Earl of *Benevente* one of those apprehended, made his escape, and again embroil'd the Kingdom. The City *Toledo* follow'd the Example set them by the Great ones, and having committed many outrages, shut its Gates against the King and fir'd at him. The Prince tho' often forgiven, was again in Rebellion, and the King of *Navarre*, as was usual with him, Favour'd the Rebels. But the Prince



was again after some time reconcil'd to his <sup>Year of</sup> Father, It is endless to repeat these continual <sup>Christ.</sup> Broils and Rebellions one upon the Neck of another, and so many false reconciliations and Engagements broken; which makes me pass over many of them, because they are tiresome, being much the same. It is time now to give a short Account of the downfall of the great Favourite *D. Alvaro de Luna*. What he was by Birth has been mention'd before, as to his Qualities, he had a quick Wit, and sharp Judgment; knew how to dissemble, was proud and ambitious, and spoke with much deliberation. Several things had been often laid to his charge, and the King at length grew weary of him, either that he was become insolent, or that this Prince could not always love one Man. In fine, he was seiz'd, committed to Prison, and Condemn'd to Death, but what particular Crimes he was Convicted of I do not find any otherwise, than by what the Cryer that went before him to Execution; as the custom of *Spain* is, proclaim'd, which was, That the King Commanded him to be Executed, because he had made himself Master of the King's Court and Palace, usurping the place that did not belong to him, and committed many Crimes, Extortions, Rapines, Violences and Tyrannical Actions, &c. In fine, all are general Accusations, without mention of any one particular Crime; for it was idle to say he had usurp'd that Place, to which the King himself had voluntarily rais'd him. The envy of the Nobility, and the King's Covetousness to recover what he had given him, seem to have  
 M been



Year of  
Christ

been his Ruin. He dy'd with much bravery, and like a Christian, but what shows how barbarously he was us'd, is, that his Body was left 3 days upon the Scaffold, with a Bason by it, to gather Alms to bury it. King *John* finding that the Death of *D' Alvaro* had no way contributed to mend the posture of Affairs, was resolv'd to manage the Government himself, and keep up a standing Force of 8000 Horse to suppress all Insurrections. But sickness prevented him, for he wasted away, and tho' he remov'd from place to place, in hopes that change of Air might relieve him, yet he found no ease. However on the 13th of November 1453, he had another Son born, and call'd him *Alonso*, who afterwards was the cause of a Bloody War. Prince *Henry* procur'd a Divorce from his Wife, the Lady *Blanch*, Daughter to King *John* the 2d of *Aragon*, and what was most surprizing, Marry'd again, but the reason was the first Wife was still a Maid, and he thought it was Witchcraft that hindred him from having to do with her; but there were doubtless no other Spells but his leud course of Life, which then rendred him incapable of Consummating. King *John* now quite spent with a lingering Disease, dy'd at *Valladolid*, after receiving the Sacraments on the 20th of July 1454, having Reign'd near 48 Years, and liv'd upwards of 49. He was twice Marry'd, first to *Mary*, Daughter to *Ferdinand* the first, King of *Aragon*, his Unkle, and then to *Elizabeth*, Daughter to Prince *John*, Son to King *John* the first of *Portugal*. By the first Wife he had

*Henry*



Henry, his Successor,

Catherine,

Ellenor, who both dy'd young.

Year of  
Christ.



By the 2d Wife, *Elizabeth* who marrying *Ferdinand* of *Aragon*, united that Crown and *Castile*, as we shall see hereafter. *Alonso*, who was afterwards proclaim'd King, in opposition to his Brother King *Henry*, and dy'd young, being choak'd with a Bone of a *Trout*.

## CHAP. XII.

From the Year 1454, till the Year 1474, containing only the Reign of

*Henry*, 75th. King.

FOURTH of the Name, Son to King *John* the 2d, was Proclaim'd King four days after the Death of his Father, and upon his first Accession to the Crown releas'd some turbulent Noblemen, who had been secur'd by his Father; then concluded a Peace with *Aragon*, by virtue of which many other Outlaws were restor'd to their Estates, *D' John Pacheco*, Marquess of *Villena*, was his great Favourite, and held that place as long as he liv'd. This young King could no more please the People than his Father, he had Wit, but wanted Resolution; lov'd his ease, was leud-



2<sup>d</sup>  
ear of  
Christ.

ly inclin'd, and hated business. His Presence was not agreeable, for his Head was big, his Eyes heavy, his Nose fallen, and his Complexion ruddy and Swarthy together; his Body tall, his Legs long, but strong limb'd. He delighted in Hunting and Musick, was careless in his dress, drank Water, eat much, and was subject to Diseases. A rare Quality he had, which was to forget the Favours he bestow'd, and remember Service done him; was extreme courteous, spoke lovingly to all Men, and was merciful to a fault, which made his Subjects Insolent, and caus'd him infinite trouble. The Cortes meeting at the beginning of his Reign forwarded all things for carrying on a War against the *Infidels*, so that a considerable Army was gather'd, in which were 5000 Horse, with it he burnt and destroy'd all the Country, even, as far as *Granada* and *Malaga*. The King, who, as was said, in his Father's Life, had been divorced from his first Wife, on the 21<sup>th</sup> of *May*, at *Cordova* marry'd *Joanna*, Sister to King *Alonso* of *Portugal*. The Wedding was kept with great Solemnity. Mean while the fame of the War against the *Moors* drew such numbers of Men, that the Army was found to consist of 14000 Horse and 40000 Foot. The King tho' so strong refus'd to give Battle, having resolv'd to starve the Enemy by wasting the Country, but this made the Soldiers mutinous, and the Nobility began to conspire against him, which he understanding dismiss'd the Army, and gave away the great Men's Posts to others. This same Year 1456 there happen'd such terrible Earthquakes



Year of  
Christ.

1475.

quakes in *Italy*, that 60000 Souls are reported to have perished by them, they that write least say 30000. In 1457 King *Henry* suppress'd some Troubles in *Biscay*, throwing down several great Houses of the Nobility, in whose strength they confided, and which encourag'd them to Mutiny. Being then near *Navarre*, he had an Interview with that King at *Alfaro*, and concluded Peace with him. Thence he went to the Army in *Andaluzia*, with which he destroy'd all as far as the Walls of *Granada*, burning the Vines and Orchards, and being incens'd for the loss of some Men cut off near *Granada*, took the Town of *Mena*, where he put Men, Women and Children to the Sword. These Losses oblig'd the *Infidels* to sue for Peace, and a Truce was concluded for some Years, the *Moors* yearly to pay 12000 Ducats Tribute, and to release 600 Christian Captives. The Pope for carrying on of this War sent the King the *Croisade*, which rais'd 300000 Ducats. After the War he sent him a Hat and Sword bless'd on *Christmas* Night, a usual Present to great Princes. King *Henry* having had long experience of the Rebellious Spirit of the Nobility, rais'd several mean Persons to high Places, in order to oppose them. But still in the main he took little care of the Government, being altogether addicted to his Pleasures, and so very negligent was he, that he would often sign Grants without reading or knowing what they contain'd. Besides he was so liberal, or rather prodigal, that the Revenue could not answer his Expence, and being advis'd by his Treasurer to moderate his Expence, he return'd

M 3

much



Year of  
Christ.

much the same answer that *Alexander* the Great did to *Parmenio*, when he advis'd him to accept of *Darius* his great Offers. This generous Inclination made him belov'd by the Commonalty, but his design of humbling the Nobility drew their Malice upon him. This made them easily spy all his Faults, and one great one, was his leu'd Inclination to Women, for he had several Mistresses, yet these same People, who exclaim'd against his keeping of Women, the better to carry on the Rebellion, afterwards gave out that he was Impotent, and that *D. Beltran de la Cueva*, his Favourite was too Familiar with the Queen, and he consented to it, to conceal his Frailty. These are the usual pretences of Traitors. This Year 1459, several Prodigies are reported to have been seen in *Spain*, as a great Flame breaking out of the Sky; Showers of Stones that destroy'd Cattle, a Child of 3 Years of Age, foretold great Troubles to ensue, and much more to this effect, but little credit is to be given to these Fables, which are generally invented when Rebellion is ready to break out, as now it was, the Great ones conspiring together, and inviting the King of *Aragon* to invade *Castile*, on pretence of reforming the Government. Their practices were discover'd by the Arch-Bishop of *Sevil*, who had the See of *Toledo* given him, as a reward of this good Service. *Albarez* Son to the King of *Granada*, now broke the Peace, which had lasted 3 Years; for gathering 2500 Horse, and 15000 Foot, he Plunder'd the Territory of *Estepa*, and drove away a great Number of Cattle



Year of  
Christ.

1462.

Cattle. *Roderick Ponce*, Son to the Earl of *Arca*s with only 260 Horse, and 6000 Foot had the boldness to charge them, as they were returning in disorder and suspecting nothing with their Booty, and was so Successful, that he routed them, kill'd 1400, and recover'd all the Prey. At the beginning of the Year 1462, the Queen of *Castile* was deliver'd of a Daughter at *Madrid*. The Infant was call'd *Foanna*, and Sworn Heiress of the Crown of *Castile*, she liv'd to see many Misfortunes, and be expell'd her rightful Dominions, and at last dy'd a Nun, as we shall see hereafter. In *March* this same Year, Peace was concluded with *Aragon*. Soon after the *Catalonians* being in Rebellion against their King, to obtain Succours from the *Castilian* Proclaim'd him Earl of *Barcelona*. At the same time the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* took *Gibraltar* from the *Moors*, and the Master of *Alcantara* Archidona. The War having been renew'd with *Aragon* on account of the *Catalonian* Rebels; Peace was now again establish'd by the Mediation of the King of *France*, who met him of *Castile* on the Borders of the two Kingdoms, where they concluded this Treaty without the help of Embassadors, to the satisfaction of both Parties. Nevertheless the Rebellious Spirit, that then reign'd among the Nobility of *Castile* still prevailing they again drew in the King of *Aragon* to take part with them, and to give colour to their Treason, Impudently affirm'd, that the Princess *Foanna*, to whom they had before taken an Oath, as rightful Heiress to the Crown of *Castile*, was not lawfully begot-



Year of  
Christ.

ten. The better to carry on their designs, they resolv'd to Sieze Prince *Alonso*, and the Princess *Elizabeth*, the King's Brother and Sister, who were then with their Mother at *Maqueda*. Nor did their Insolency stop here, for they twice attempted to secure the King, and he narrowly escap'd them. Being disappointed, they broke into open Rebellion, and sent the King a Letter full of many insolent Proposals, and among other things, they declar'd his Daughter a Bastard. Tho' advis'd to subdue the Rebels by Arms, the King consented to a Treaty, and so far condescended, as to have his Brother declar'd his Successor, provided he Marry'd his Daughter. Prince *Alonso* was accordingly declar'd Successor, and this instead of appeasing, encourag'd the Great ones to proceed in their Rebellion. And that no Villany might be omitted, at *Avila* they erected a Scaffold, on which they placed a Statue of King *Henry* on a Throne, with a Crown and Royal Robes, all the rebellious Lords and Multitude standing about. Then a Cryer read many horrid Crimes lay'd to the King's charge, and pronounced Sentence against him. After which they stript the Statue of the Royal Robes, and with much reproachful Language, cast it down from the Scaffold. This Inhuman Barbarity, was acted on the 5th of June 1465. Next Prince *Alonso*, who had been all the while present, was Proclaim'd King, the Rabble crying, *Long live King Alonso*. The Cities of *Burgos* and *Toledo*, approv'd of this Villanous act, but on the other side some Nobles, who had any Sparks of Honour left, declar'd for



Year of  
Christ.

for the King. He notwithstanding all disappointments gather'd 80000 Foot, and 14000 Horse, yet it was fear'd many of them were not very True to him. This I suppose was it that prevail'd with him to Treat; The first condition was, that both parties should disband, which was accordingly Executed, but no Peace ensu'd for the main design of the Rebels, was only to strip the King of that formidable Army. These confusions caus'd the Country to be so full of Robberies, that the Government was not able to redress it, and therefore with the King's consent, all Towns associated to defend themselves, which association they call'd a Brother-hood, and was the Foundation of that they now call the *Holy Brother-hood*, and is at present, no other but a Number of Men appointed to apprehend Robbers. King *Henry* having try'd all means to compass a Peaceable accommodation, was at last oblig'd to raise new Forces, the Lords did the same. Near *Olmedo* they met, and came to a Battle, which was parted upon equal Terms, tho each pretended to the Victory. The Pope sent his Nuncio to endeavour to appease these Troubles, but the Rebels not only refus'd to give Ear to him, but gave him very reproachful Language. *Segovia* was now Betray'd to the Lords, and the Princess *Elizabeth* the King's Sister, who was Privy to the design, now openly went away to them, and appear'd against her Brother and Sovereign. The Castle was still held for the King, where he had another meeting with the Marques *de Villena* chief of the Rebels, and they agreed upon Articles, but they



Year of  
Christ.

they were never observ'd. The Pope sent another Nuncio, who not being able to prevail on the Lords, excommunicated them, at which they were so much concern'd, that they sent Deputies to *Rome*, who were not Admitted within the City, till they took an Oath not to call Prince *Alonso* King, and then being brought before the Pope; were severely reprimanded for their Disloyalty. This severity of his, did King *Henry* some kindness, for it Terrify'd many Rebels, and induced several to submit, as did the City *Toledo*. At the Audience, the Pope gave these Commissioners, he told them among other things, that it was to be fear'd that God would Punish Prince *Alonso*, for the Sins of others, which Words seem'd to be Prophe-tick, for as he was Marching with the Rebels to Besiege *Toledo*, he fell Sick near *Cardenosa*, and dy'd on the 5th of *July* 1468, so says *Mariana*, but *Sylva* Writes he was choak'd with a Bone of a Trout as was mention'd before. His Death broke the Measures of the Rebels, and caus'd many of them to submit themselves to the King, and the City *Burgos* return'd to its Duty. The obstinate party offer'd the Crown to the Princess *Elizabeth*, which she seeing no probability of holding against her Brother refus'd, and was mightily extoll'd for it. At length the King and his Rebels made Peace, tho' very disadvantageous to the former, who condescended to have his Sister declar'd Heiress of the Crown, excluding his Daughter, and Pardon'd all his Enemies. Three matches were propos'd for the Princess *Elizabeth*; the King



Of Portugal, the Duke of Berry, and Ferdinand <sup>Year of</sup>  
 King of Sicily, Son to the King of Aragon, <sup>Christ.</sup>  
 but she was resolv'd upon the latter; so that  
 the others were put off. However the King  
 oblig'd her to Swear she would neither Mar-  
 ry nor Treat about it, without his consent;  
 she did so, but had little regard to her Oath  
 afterwards. *Sevil* and *Cordova* were brought  
 again to their Duty, and the King going thi-  
 ther, gave the necessary orders for securing  
 those places. The King of *Aragon* knowing  
 no less than the Crown of *Castile* would be  
 her Dower; Brib'd all about the Princess *Eli-  
 zabeth*, to secure her for his Son *Ferdinand*,  
 and she being inclinable of herself, the match  
 was easily concluded upon in private, and  
 they as surreptitiously Marry'd at *Valladolid*,  
 On the 18th of *October* 1469, contrary to her  
 Oath given to her Brother, and upon a Dis-  
 pensation, the Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, pretended  
 he had from the Pope; which afterwards ap-  
 pear'd to be False. King *Henry*, when he re-  
 ceiv'd the News of his Sisters Marriage, was  
 highly provok'd, and with good reason, and  
 tho' she sent him some submissive Letters, he  
 could not be reconcil'd. The People of *Val-  
 ladolid* rising against those, that were des-  
 cended from *Jews*, oblig'd them to implore  
 the Protection of King *Henry*, and by that  
 means he recover'd the City, which before  
 was in the Hands of his Sister *Elizabeth*.  
*Joanna* the King's Daughter was on the 2d.  
 of *October* 1470, publickly contracted in the  
 Monastery of *Cuellar* to *Charles* Duke of *Guienne*  
 Brother to the King of *France*. At the same  
 time the King and Queen Swore she was their  
 law-

1469.

1470.



Year of  
Christ.

1471.

lawful Daughter, and thereupon the Nobility renouncing the Oath they had taken to the Princess *Elizabeth*, now took one to her as lawful and Rightful Heiress of the Crown of *Castile*. The repetition of all the Tumults, Mutinies and Rebellions, that follow'd one upon the neck of another in *Castile*, and its Dominions would tire any patient Reader, and they are too tedious and numerous to allow us even to speak but one word of them in so short a History, as this is design'd, therefore many must be pass'd over in silence, tho' we give some hints of the most considerable. Pope *Paul* the 2d a great Friend to *Spain* in General, and particularly to the King of *Castile*, dy'd on the 25th of *July* 1471, which was a great loss. *Sixtus* the 4th succeeded him. King *Ferdinand* of *Sicily*, and his Queen *Elizabeth* began now openly to draw the People to their Party, and secur'd some Towns. A Legate sent from the new Pope was no small Assistance to them, in endeavouring to alienate some of the Nobility from the King, and his Daughter, and bring them over to their Party. In several Towns the Rabble mutiny'd, and falling upon those that were of a *Jewish* Race committed horrid Barbarities, murdering many innocent People. All the Princes of *Spain* enjoy'd Peace, except only the King of *Castile*, whose treacherous Nobles were no way to be oblig'd, and therefore the Country was ever in Rebellion, and miserably harass'd. The Princess *Elizabeth* encourag'd these Disorders, as making for her, and by this Opportunity secur'd *Segovia*, and some other Towns to her self. By the contrivance



arrivance of *Andrew de Cabrera*, whom the <sup>Year of</sup> King had made Governor of the Castle of *Segovia*, the Princess *Elizabeth* came thither on the 28th of *December* 1473, and was kindly receiv'd by the King her Brother. Upon this encouragement King *Ferdinand* repair'd thither on the following Feast of the *Epiphany* 1474. where the two Kings and Queens din'd together, and seem'd to be reconcil'd, but it lasted not long. At night there was a Ball and Collation, at which King *Henry* was taken with a violent pain in his side. The People suspected he was poison'd, because he was never after well, and dy'd within a Year. The King being somewhat better, Articles were propos'd betwixt him, and his Sister, and she demanded no less than to be Sworn Heirefs of the Crown. The Earl of *Benavente* was for having the Princess *Joanna* marry'd to *Henry* of *Aragon*. The Nobility were divided between both Interests, and the King knew not what Resolution to take. *D. John Pacheco*, Master of the Knights of *Santiago*, advis'd him to apprehend his Sister and her Husband, promising to be assisting in it. This Project was discover'd, and King *Ferdinand* went away to *Turuegano*, but his Wife secur'd the Castle of *Segovia*, where all the Royal Treasure was kept. Thus the Factions daily increas'd without any hopes of a Reconciliation, the Controversy being no less than a Crown. King *Henry* finding his Indisposition increase remov'd to *Madrid*, yet being provok'd by some of the Nobility he ventur'd out again, and laid Siege to *Fuentiduenas*, where his sickness increas'd, and being heightned by continual



Year of  
Christ.

1474.

nual Trouble of Mind, he return'd to *Madrid*. There he made his Will, declar'd his Daughter *Joanna* his Heiress, and having prepar'd himself with all the Rights of the Church dy'd on the 11th of *December* 1474, having Reign'd 20 Years. He was the last of the Male Line of King *Henry* the Bastard. His first Wife was *Blanch*, Daughter to King *John* the 2d of *Aragon*, from whom he was divorced, she being still a Maid, and therefore he marry'd *Joanna*, Daughter to *Edward*, King of *Portugal*, by whom he had only one Daughter.

*Joanna*, call'd, the *Excellent Lady*, for her Virtue, and might as well have been call'd the *Unfortunate*, being wrongfully depriv'd of her Dominions, and at last forsaken by all the World, dy'd a Nun in *Portugal*, after she had been Contracted to four several Princes, and never Marry'd to any. She was twice sworn Heiress to the Crown of *Castile*, which doubtless was her Right, as being the only Daughter to King *Henry*, got in Wedlock, tho' the malice of Rebels reproach'd her with the Title of a Bastard. We shall see more of her in the following Reign.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XIII.

From the Year 1474, till the Year  
1504, containing the Reign of

*Ferdinand* 76th. King,

**F**ifth of the Name, Son to King *John* the 2d of *Aragon*, and his Successor, obtain'd the Crown of *Castile*, in Right of his Wife *Elizabeth*, commonly call'd *Isabel*, Daughter to King *John* the 2d. Upon the Death of King *Henry* the whole Country was divided, some for the Lady *Elizabeth*, others for the Princess *Joanna*, the greater number for the first, but the chiefeſt Men that ſtood for the latter were the Marquiſs *de Villena*, and Duke of *Arevalo*. Loyalty govern'd neither ſide, for there could be none where there was no Right, and where that was, Intereſt ſway'd moſt. At *Segovia* *Elizabeth* was proclaim'd Queen by ſuch as were preſent, and ſoon after many great ones reſorted thither to do Homage, and kiſs her Hand. King *Ferdinand* was then in *Aragon*, but came away with all Expedition, and was receiv'd as King by all three Eſtates. After ſome contention about the Form of Government, it was agreed between the King and Queen, That he ſhould be Nam'd in Charters, Patents, and Coin before her; That the Arms of *Caſtile* ſhould be

ON



Year of  
Christ.

on the Right of those of *Aragon*: That Gar-  
risons should be held in her Name, and Offi-  
cers of the Revenue take their Oath to her:  
That, when together, their Power should be  
equal, and when asunder, each should go-  
vern where they were. *Ferdinand* was not  
well pleas'd with these Restrictions, but  
thought fit to wink at them for the present.  
The Marquess of *Villena*, tho' outwardly for  
the Princess *Joanna*, was for the fairest bidder;  
and therefore at the same time treated with  
King *Ferdinand* to be made Master of the  
Knights of *Santiago* as a Reward for betraying  
his Trust, and with the King of *Portugal* to el-  
pouse that Princesses Quarrel. Several of the  
Nobility engag'd to be assisting, and that King  
promis'd to Marry and Enthroned her. Mean-  
while King *Ferdinand*, and his Queen, lost no  
time, but secur'd many Important Places, such  
as *Toledo* *Valladolid*, &c. and Dealt with the  
Discontented Nobility to bring them over.  
*Alonso* King of *Portugal* entred *Castile* with  
an Army, and coming to *Plasencia*, was there  
contracted to the Princess *Joanna*, but did  
not Consummate for want of a Dispensation;  
however they were there Crown'd, Pro-  
claim'd King and Queen of *Castile*, and then  
moving thence, he took Possession of the  
Cities of *Toro* and *Zamora*, *John* Prince of  
*Portugal*, who was left at home to Govern  
the Kingdom, understanding his Father made  
no great Progress in *Castile*, came to him  
with a supply of 10000 Men. To pass by  
lesser Occurences, the *Portugues* thus Rein-  
forc'd, made a show as if he would Relieve  
the Castle of *Zamora*, then Besieg'd by King  
*Ferdinand*,



*Ferdinand*, and march'd towards it, but on a sudden turn'd back, and the Army of *Castile*, with no less speed after him. Within a League of *Toro*, in a large plain, the two Armies engag'd, and Fought with great Resolution, but at last the *Portugueses* fled, and among them their King, who never made any stay till he came into his own Dominions. Prince *John*, with a Body of Men, made good his Ground on a Hill, and *Ferdinand* durst not Attack him, because his Men were Dispers'd in the pursuit, so the Prince march'd off at his own Leisure, which *Portugues* Historians represent, as a Victory. He carry'd away the Queen or Princess *Joanna*, for whom the War had been undertaken, with him into *Portugal*. This clear'd *Castile* of the *Portugueses*, for *Toro*, and the Castle of *Zamora* Surrendred, but yet the Disorders ceas'd not, for every Man Seized all places of strength he could get into his Hands; and there was nothing but Rapine and Confusion, which caus'd the Associations of Towns, mention'd in the former Reign, to be now Renew'd. The great Corruption there was at this time in *Spain*, caus'd by the mixture of *Christians*, *Jews*, and *Moors*, and the often Relapses of Converted *Jews*, prevail'd with the Cardinal of *Spain* to introduce the Inquisition which was done now about the Year 1478. This Tribunal, tho' condemn'd by some, has been found most beneficial to *Spain*, for suppressing of Heresies that might be Introduced, punishing of Hainous Offenders, in Religious matters, and preventing by its Severity, many Horrid Crimes too common in other Countries.

Year of  
Christ.

1478:



Year of  
Christ.

tries, such as Blasphemy, Sodomy, Poligamy, Sorcery, and many more too long to be here Inserted. And tho' their Proceedings at first Sight seem too Rigid, and are misrepresented by those who understand them not; yet any that will take the pains to enquire into their methods, will find that they do not proceed against any Offender, without undeniable Proofs. But to return to the publick Affairs, the War was carried on upon the Frontiers of *Portugal*, but nothing considerable done. Peace was Concluded with *France*. On the 19th of *January*, 1479, *John* the 2d. King of *Aragon* dy'd. By his Death, *Ferdinand* of *Castile* Inherited the Crown of *Aragon*, and thus these two Kingdoms containing the most considerable part of *Spain* were United, and so continue till this Day. The *Portugueses* having receiv'd another Defeat near *Albufera*, in which a great number was Slain, were willing to harken to a Peace, which was at last Concluded. The Rightful Queen *Foanna*, finding herself to be forsaken by this Accommodation, took upon her the Habit of a Nun in the Monastery of *St. Clare*, at *Coimbra*, where she liv'd and Dy'd Virtuously. *Ferdinand*, having concluded Peace with *France* and *Portugal*, subdu'd his Subjects, and United the Crowns of *Castile* and *Aragon*, bent his thoughts against the *Moorish* Kingdom of *Granada*, which then contain'd 14 Cities, and 97 Towns. He resolv'd to clear *Spain* of *Infidels*, and accordingly commenced the War in the Year 1482, by the taking of *Albama*. Next he Besieg'd the City *Loxa*, but without Success, and other Affairs calling upon

1482.



upon him, this War was laid aside for a <sup>Year of</sup> while. An Infurrection in *Galicia* forc'd <sup>Christ.</sup>  
him to go thither in person, in the Year 1483, 1483.  
but his prefence soon put an end to it, On  
the Mountains near *Malaga*, 2700 Christian  
Horse were overthrown, 800 of them Kill'd,  
and double the number taken by the *Infidels*.  
Not long after, the Christians Reveng'd this  
loss upon them near *Lucena*, where with a  
handful of Men, they slew 5000 *Infidels*, and  
took their King, with several Persons of Note  
Prisoners. The following Year 1484, *Alora* 1484.  
and *Ronda*, two considerable places were  
taken, as also the Castles of *Cambil* and *Alubarr*.  
In 1485, no great Progress was made, the 1485.  
King being taken up in appeasing some  
Troubles in *Aragon*, and *Catalonia*, but in  
1486, the City *Loxa*, and Towns of *Illora*, *Banos*, 1486.  
*Zagra*, and *Medin*, besides some other places  
of less Note, were taken from the *Infidels*.  
An. 1487, the King having resolv'd to make 1487.  
himself Master of *Malaga*, came before it with  
12000 Horse and 40000 Foot. *Albocardill* King  
of *Granada*, came to releive it with 40000  
Men, but was over-thrown, and lost not on-  
ly his Baggage, but his Kingdom; for when  
he return'd to *Granada*, the People shut the  
Gates against him. *Malaga* had been sur-  
render'd, but that some *Barbary* Soldiers  
that were in the place stood out. There-  
fore the Siege was carry'd with great dili-  
gence, Lines drawn from Sea to Sea, and  
Batteries planted. At last one *Dondux* a Moor  
having Articled for himself and his Friends,  
betray'd the Town to the Christians, who by  
that means became Masters, not only of the  
N 2 Goods,



Year of  
Christ.

- Goods, but of the Persons of the Inhabitants. The King was now call'd away to appease some Troubles in *Aragon*, which stopp'd his Proceedings in *Andaluzia*, and the following Year 1488, he took some Towns, they were all lost again, as soon as he turn'd his Back. The Mastership of the Knights of *Calatrava*, was this Year annex'd to the Crown, as were those of the other orders some time after. The City *Bac* after a long Siege, was deliver'd to the Christians in December 1489, which struck such Terror into the Infidels, that the Cities *Guadi* and *Almeria*, with several other places of less Note, surrendred without being attack'd. It remain'd to reduce the City *Granada*, Capital of that Kingdom, the King and Queen Encamp'd before it with 10000 Horse, and 50000 Foot, on the 23d of April 1491. The City was very large, Beautiful, Strong, and well Peopl'd, besides a numerous Garrison made up of all the best *Moorish* Troops that remain'd after the loosing the rest of the Country. The King to shew his Resolution not to depart without being Master of the Place; built a Town to Quarter in, and call'd it *St. Faith*. Towards the latter end of the Year, the Infidels capitulated, and on the 20th Day of January 1492, the King entred the City in Triumph. Thus the Dominion of the *Moors* in *Spain* ended, above 700 Years after they made themselves Masters of it, and King *Ferdinand* was now Sovereign of all *Spain*, except the two small Kingdoms of *Portugal* and *Navarre*, the latter whereof he afterwards wrested from the rightful Possessor,

as



as we shall see in its place. In *March* following, all the *Jews* were banish'd by Proclamation, being 170000 Families, containing 800000 Souls, many went over to *Africk*, some to *Italy*, and other parts, and a great Number stay'd in *Portugal*. Presently after the taking of *Granada*, the Great *Columbus* was sent with 3 Ships, and discover'd first the Islands, and afterwards the continent of the *West Indies*. A League betwixt *Spain* and *France*, was concluded at *Narbonne*, in *January* 1493, and by vertue of it, the Provinces of *Roussillon* and *Cerdagne* were restor'd to King *Ferdinand*. Now was the Mastership of the 3 military Orders inseparably annex'd to the Crown; *Alonso de Lugo*, sent on that expedition by the King, Conquer'd *Palma* one of the *Canary* Islands. *Charles* the 8th King of *France*, upon old pretensions of Right, Invaded the Kingdom of *Naples* in the Year 1494, or rather the beginning of 1495, and soon possess'd himself of it. This drew the Princes of *Italy*, and King *Ferdinand* of *Spain* into a League against him. The King sent over to the assistance of his Confederates, *Gonzalo Fernandez de Cordova*, with some Forces, who did such extraordinary actions there, that he is ever since call'd *The Great Captain*. Tho' some mention has been made of the Title of *Catholick*, being given to the King of *Spain*; this Year 1496, we find it conferr'd on him by the *Pope*, which seems to imply, he had it not before. The War continu'd in *Naples*, and overtures were made by the *French* for dividing of that Kingdom, with King *Ferdinand*, which Succeeded not

Year of  
Christ:

1493.

1494.

1495.

1496.



Year of  
Christ.

at this time, but afterwards did. About this same time it was, that *Vasco de Gama* the Portuguese Admiral, discover'd *India*, being the First that ever went thither out of Europe by Sea, Prince *John* only Son to King *Ferdinand*, and Queen *Elizabeth*, dy'd at *Salamanca*, on the 4th of October 1497, whereupon the King of Portugal who had Marry'd *Elizabeth* Eldest Daughter to King *Ferdinand*, came with her into *Castile*, where they were Sworn Heirs to the Crown. She went to *Aragon*, to receive the same Oath of the Nobility there, but while they contested on account that she was a Woman, she was deliver'd of a Son on the 23d of August 1498, and dy'd presently after. The Child was Christen'd *Michael*, the *Aragonians* took an Oath to him, and presently after the *Castilians* did the same. The *Moors* living along the Mountains call'd *Alpujarras* in the Kingdom of *Granada* Rebell'd in the Year 1499 but were soon suppress'd by the Earl of *Tendilla*, Governor of that Kingdom. After which many of the Infidels went away into *Africk*, many more stay'd and were Baptiz'd, but never became the better, being Christians only outwardly, and Mahometans in their Hearts. *Joanna*, the Eldest Daughter now surviving to *Ferdinand* and *Elizabeth*, and Marry'd to the Arch-Duke, *Philip* of *Austria*, on S. *Matthias* his day, was brought to Bed at *Gant*, of a Son, who was Christen'd *Charles*; afterwards the 5th Emperor, and First King of *Spain* of that Name, and most Renown'd Monarch of these latter Ages. The Year 1500 was Famous for the great Jubilee. Peace was concluded betwixt *France* and *Spain*, and they



they agreed to divide *Naples* between them. In Pursuance to it, the Forces of both Crowns entred that Kingdom, and soon possess'd themselves of it, No sooner had they both possess'd themselves of as much as each thought fell to his share, but they presently fell at variance, about some parts that could not be precisely mention'd in the Division made. The Great Captain, who Commanded the Forces of *Spain*, was before hand with the *French*, in securing many places in dispute. The Generals on both sides had a meeting to adjust differences, but nothing was concluded, so that they writ to acquaint their Masters with it, and ask'd supplies of Men and Mony. Whilst the Answers were coming, each party took its advantage, as occasion offer'd, so that they broke out into open War. The *Spaniards* for the most part had the upper Hand, took several Towns, and drove abundance of Cattle. The Lord *Aubigni* with about 5000 Men, was defeated and taken by a like Number of *Spaniards*. Presently after the Great Captain being in distress for Provisions, advanc'd to *Cirinola*, where the Duke *de Nemours* lay with the *French* Army, there they came to a Battle, which was Fought with great Resolution, and accordingly prov'd very Bloody. The Victory fell to the *Spaniards*, who entred the Enemies Camp, took all their Cannon and Baggage, most of their Colours, and abundance of Prisoners. The Duke *de Nemours* was kill'd, with 3700 of his Men, and several other Persons of Note. This Victory made the *Spaniards* Masters of the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Year of  
Christ.



Year of  
Christ.

ples, for the Capital City of that Name immediately submitted, the Town of S. German, and many other places were reduced. Mean while the King of France, enters the Province of Roussillon with 20000 Men, and lays Siege to Saules, but King Ferdinand coming to the relief of it, he march'd away by Night in such hast, that he left part of his Baggage behind him. A fresh Army was sent to recover Naples by the King of France, under the Command of the Lord de la Trimouille, which when it came into that Kingdom, was reported to be about 12000 Strong. The Great Captain met them at the River Garellano, which about 5000 of them had pass'd, but were so furiously charg'd by the Spanish Foot, that 1400 were kill'd, or drown'd in the River, the rest Flying back over the Bridge to their main Body. Not satisfy'd with this the Great Captain passes the River, and falling upon the remaining part of the Army, routs it, killing very many, and taking 32 pieces of Cannon, and most of their Baggage. Then advancing to Galea he soon made himself Master of it, and so in a little time, the whole Kingdom submitted. The Nobility and Officers took the Oath of Fidelity to the King of Spain, and several Cities of Italy su'd for his Protection. As soon as this was perform'd the News came, that a Truce was agreed upon between France and Spain, for 3 Years, and Naples to be included; tho' at this Time there was little need of it there, the Spaniards being possess'd of all. Notwithstanding all these mighty Services, the Great Captain



Captain was ill represented to King *Ferdinand*, who us'd all Arts to draw him from *Naples*, and had a watchful Eye upon him, as long as he liv'd. In the midst of these Prosperities of King *Ferdinand*, the greatest of Misfortunes befel him, which was the Death of his Wife, Queen *Elizabeth*, in whose Right he possess'd the Crown of *Castile*. So that here we must end his Reign, which depended on her Breath, for tho' he rul'd several Years after, it was only as Governor for his Daughter *Joanna*, the Heiress of that Crown, and therefore as such we will look upon him hereafter, and conclude his Reign in this place. Queen *Elizabeth* dy'd on the 26 of November 1504, at *Medina del Campo*, in the 53d Year of her Age; When she had Reign'd together with King *Ferdinand* her Husband 30 Years. They had Issue.

Year of  
Christ.

1504.

*John* who Marry'd *Margaret*, the Daughter of *Maximilian* the Emperor, but dy'd without Issue.

*Elizabeth*, Marry'd first to Prince *Alonso* Son to King *John* the 2d, of *Portugal*, and next to *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, dy'd in Child-bed of her Son *Michael* and he out liv'd, her but little, she had no other Children.

*Joanna* afterwards Queen of *Castile*, where we shall speak of her,

*Mary* Marry'd to King *Emanuel* of *Portugal*, by whom she had several Children,

*Catherine*, unfortunately Marry'd to *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*, Son to King *Henry* the 7th of *England*, and he dying within 5 Months, she was Marry'd to his Brother, King *Henry* the 8th, by whom she had Queen *Mary*.

CHAP.



Year of  
Christ.



## CHAP. XIV.

From the Year 1504, till 1516,  
containing the Reign of

Philip 77th King,

**O**R rather *Joanna*, he being Son of *Maximilian* the Emperor, and King of *Spain* in her Right, as Eldest Daughter and Heiress to King *Ferdinand*, and Queen *Elizabeth*. This Lady *Joanna* was absolutely Distracted, and as such, shut up by her Husband in *Flanders*; which was the cause of much Trouble, for King *Ferdinand* being now us'd to Govern *Spain*, could not endure to part with his Power, and therefore made all imaginable Interest to continue as Governor for his Distracted Daughter, in Opposition to the Arch Duke her Husband, who Doubtless in all right, ought to have the Administration in his Wives Dominions. However *Ferdinand* grounded his Pretensions upon his Wives Will, and had a strong party for him, tho' at the same time there were no less to oppose him, and he was now become Odious to many of the Nobility and People. King *Philip* and the Emperor *Maximilian* his Father, concluded a Peace with *France* to be in a better Condition to oppose *Ferdinand*, but he to secure to himself the *French* Interest, Marries that King's



King's Neice, *Germana de Foix*, and enters <sup>Year of</sup> into a League with him. Whilst these Pro- <sup>Christ.</sup> jects were carrying on, in the Year 1505, by   
 the Instigation of the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, 1505. a Fleet was fitted out, carrying 5000 Land Men, which were Landed on the Coast of *Africk*, and made themselves Masters of the Town of *Mazalquivir*. After both sides had prepared, the one to keep, the other to possess himself of the Government of *Spain*, by Force; they at length came to an Accommodation, wherein they agree'd, that both Kings and the Queen shou'd have equal Power, and all Orders, Patents, and other publick Writings run in all their Names, and that the Revenues of the Crown, and all places of Honour and Trust should be divided between them. This agreement was Proclaim'd the 6th of *January* 1506. On the 8th, King *Philip* 1506. and his Queen set Sail from *Zealand* to *Spain*, but a Violent Storm Dispersing the whole Fleet, he was forc'd into *Weymouth*, in *England*. Thence he went to Visit King *Henry* the 8th at *Windsor*, Concluded a League with him, and having spent a whole Month in Feasting, return'd to his Fleet. On the 28th of *April*, he Landed at *Coruna*, and presently sent to require all the Nobility of *Galicia*, to declare for him, which they freely doing, he openly profess'd he would not stand to the late Treaty. Many resorted to him daily, but no sooner were they come to *Coruna*, but there arose Disputes and Controversies betwixt them and the *Flemings*. Mean while King *Ferdinand* rais'd Forces, upon pretence of rescuing his Daughter, who was kept up on



Year of  
Christ.

on account of her Indisposition ; being unfit to be seen. All *Ferdinand's* Policy little avail'd him, for neither could he advance his Interest by Treaty, nor raise any Considerable Force, most of the great Men, except only the Duke of *Alva*, having forsaken him. Finding he should be forced to quit what he had so long struggled for, he thought fit to make a Virtue of necessity, and therefore went with a small Retinue to Confer with his Son in Law, King *Philip*, and having Discours'd with him privately in a little Chapel, near two Hours, they parted more Dissatisfy'd than when they met. Some Days after they came to an Agreement, and enter'd into a League Defensive and Offensive, but the first Article was, that *Ferdinand* should quit *Castile*, and retire to his Kingdom of *Aragon*. When the Treaty was sign'd on both sides, they had another meeting on the 5th of *July* at *Chenedo*, a Village near *Tudela*, where they appear'd in a more friendly manner than they had done before. From this place King *Ferdinand* took his Journey towards *Aragon*. Queen *Joanna* was carry'd to *Valladolid*, but always kept close, as being much distemper'd in her Brain, the main occasion whereof was Jealousy. The *Cortes* being Summon'd, there was great Contention in them about the Queen, whom her Husband would have shut up, and excluded any share in the Government, but they would not consent, but swore to her as rightful Queen, to *Philip* as King in her Right, and to their Son Prince *Charles*, as Heir to the Crown. They gave a Supply for carrying on the War against the *Moors*, which



which was thought very heavy then, be-<sup>Year of</sup>  
cause the Famine rag'd throughout *Castile*.<sup>Christ.</sup>  
Many Discontents began to appear, and it  
was to be fear'd they would soon break out  
into open Rebellion, for King *Philip* would  
be absolute, and the Great Men dreaded it, but  
Death put an end to all these Practices; for King  
*Philip* at *Burgos* was seiz'd by a Pestilential Fea-  
ver, of which he dy'd on the 25th of *Septem-*  
*ber* 1506, in the 28th Year of his Age, having 1506.  
reign'd not full two Years. The Queen stay'd  
by him all the time of his sickness, and could  
not be remov'd from his Body after he was  
dead, tho' she was then with Child, besides  
her usual Indisposition. She being the Pro-  
prietor of the Crown of *Castile*, we do not  
end a Reign with him, because he held in her  
Right, and therefore she living, the same  
Reign continues. As soon as King *Philip* was  
dead the Nobility all fell into Factions, and  
seem'd to threaten a War, but the Archbishop  
of *Toledo*, the Constable, the Admiral, and  
some others so regulated Matters, that King  
*Ferdinand* was again declar'd Governor, and  
during his absence a number of Lords was ap-  
pointed to manage the publick Affairs. The  
Queen, as has been said, was not capable of  
Governing; Prince *Charles*, her Son, was a  
Child, and at that time King *Ferdinand* was  
gone to *Naples*. Tho' the form above menti-  
on'd had been pitch'd upon, yet every one  
seeking his own, and not the publick Interest,  
all things were in confusion. The Queen be-  
ing distracted, was rather a hindrance than  
any help towards a Settlement. The Empe-  
ror, as Grandfather to Prince *Charles*, deman-  
ded



Year of  
Christ.

- ded to have the Government put into his Hands, and offer'd to come into *Spain*, but he was far off, and had too much other business, besides that being a stranger, no body approv'd of him. *Toledo, Cordova, Madrid* and several other places mutiny'd; and there was no Body to quell these Disorders. At length
1507. on the 21th of *August* 1507, King *Ferdinand* came into *Castile*, and was met by many of the Nobility. On the 28th he met the Queen, his Daughter, and presently took upon him the full Power, as Governor for her, and began to suppress such of the great Ones, as would not submit to him. At *Cordova* some of the Commonalty were Executed; and the Marques *del Priego* banish'd that City for ever. In *July* 1508 Count *Peter Navarre* sail'd from *Malaga* with a Fleet to suppress the Pyrates of *Velez de la Gomeria*, in *Africk*, where landing he took the Fort of *Penon* standing in an Island opposite to the Town, and Commanding it, and all the Harbour. Soon after a conspiracy of several of the Nobility against King *Ferdinand* was discover'd and disappointed, and most of them reconcil'd to him. In
1509. *February* 1509 Queen *Joanna* was remov'd to *Tordesillas*, where she continu'd as long as she liv'd. There were now great Preparations making for the Conquest of *Africk*, 14000 Men, Horse and Foot rendezvouz'd at *Carthage*, under the Command of Count *Peter Navarro*, besides a great number of Volunteers. In the Fleet were 100 Gallies, and 80 other Vessels. They sail'd from *Carthage* on the 16th of *May*, and the next day came to an Anchor in the Port of *Maxalquivir*, where they



Year of  
Christ.

they landed. It was declar'd they were to at-  
tack *Oran*, a City containing 6000 Inhabi-  
tants. They march'd towards it, and in the  
way defeated a Body of 12000 *Infidels*, that  
had posted themselves on the Hills to prevent  
their coming to the Town. Whilst these fled,  
others coming out of the City renew'd the  
fight, but having left the place almost na-  
ked, a Party of *Spaniards* took that advan-  
tage, and Scaling the Walls entred it, then  
sallying out, the *Infidels* were hemm'd in on  
both sides, so that 4000 were kill'd and 5000 ta-  
ken. This success was the more valuable, be-  
cause the next day, such a Multitude of *Moers*  
came from *Tremezen*, to secure the place as  
would have rendred the attacking of it im-  
practicable. Encourag'd by this good Fortune,  
on the first of *January* 1510, another Fleet  
Sail'd from *Yvica*, with about 5000 Men,  
commanded by the same Count *Peter Navarro*.  
They came before *Bugia* on the Eve of the *Epi-*  
*phany*, 10000 *Infidels* came down to hinder  
their Landing, whom the Cannon soon made  
retire to the Hills, whence they were drove  
by the Christians into the City. Who fol-  
lowing their good Fortune, scal'd the Walls  
and entred the place, where they found no  
opposition, the King and his Men running  
out at one end, as they came in at the other.  
Not content with this, the Earl March'd 8  
Leagues into the Country after the King,  
and there put him to Flight, which struck  
such a Terror into all the Towns along the  
Coast, that very many submitted, and pro-  
mis'd to pay a Tribute; amongst the rest the  
Famous City for Pyrats *Algier*, since then  
grown

1510.



Year of  
Christ.

grown Powerful, and Terrible to Spain, and even the King's of *Tunex*, *Tremexen* and *Monstagan* engag'd to pay an acknowledgment. In *June* the Earl being reinforced, so that he made 14000 Men, Landed them at *Tripoli*; and having routed a like Number of Infidels, who came to oppose his Landing entred that City, which yet he was not Master of without difficulty, the *Moors* disputing every Street, so that above 5000 of them were kill'd, and no small number of Christians. Another Fleet was fitted at *Malaga*, to carry *D. Garcia de Toledo* to Command in *Africk*, King *Ferdinand* intending to make use of Count *Peter Navarro* in his Wars in *Italy*. However they both together Landed about 8000 Men at *Gelves*, an Island near 100 Leagues West of *Tripoli*; so close to the continent, that it join'd to it by a Bridge, is about 16 Miles in length, Sandy, has never a Town but only scatter'd Houses, and a Castle, in which the Lord lives, *D. Garcia* having divided his Men into 3 parts, advanc'd with one of them, and the *Moore* who had but 2000 Foot, and 150 Horse, and those ill Arm'd, was ready to submit; but finding that the Christians after Marching 2 Leagues were so spent with the violent Heat, that some of them dropt down, and others scatter'd about to seek for Water, he fell upon, and soon put them to Flight, killing 4000, and among them *D. Garcia* their General, with several other Persons of Note. The Earl *Peter Navarro* sav'd the rest causing two Batallions, which were in the Reer, to make head against the Infidels, and then Shipping them off. In *January*



1511, King *Ferdinand* went to *Sevil*, to forward the preparations for carrying on the War in *Africk*, being resolv'd to revenge the loss sustain'd at *Gelves*. Yet all this was lay'd aside, for the Pope being threaten'd by the King of *France*, and the Emperor, he engag'd in his assistance, and accordingly sent the Forces he had provided for *Africk* into *Italy*, where a League was concluded between the Pope, King *Ferdinand*, and the State of *Venice*, for the Defence of the Church. The *Spanish* Forces there, join'd those of the Pope, and entred upon Action, the beginning of the next Year 1512, and besieg'd *Bologna* in vain. Nothing else of Note, was done there at this time by them. The King of *Navarre* was in strict alliance with *France*, and could not be remov'd. Therefore the Pope on the 18th of *February* pronounced Sentence of excommunication against him, giving his Dominions to any that would Conquer them; which Judgment was suppos'd to be procur'd by King *Ferdinand*, who was wholly intent upon joyning that Kingdom to the rest of his Dominions, and us'd all Arts to get that King into his Power. The *French* having in *Italy* besieg'd *Ravenna*, the Confederate Army Commanded by the *Vice-Roy* of *Naples*, came to the releif of that important place. Both Armies were inclinable enough to Fight, and accordingly were easily brought together. The Battle was resolutely Fought, and lasted 5 Hours, but at last the Confederates were over-thrown, with the loss of many great Men kill'd, and taken, among the latter were the *Marques*

Year of  
Christ.

1511.

1512.



Year of  
Christ.

of *Pescara*, and Count *Peter Navarro*. The *French* tho victorious, bought their Success so dear, that their King, when he receiv'd the Account of it is reported to have said, such another Victory would undo him. The Duke *de Nemours* General of the *French*, and several other great Men were kill'd. In *Spain* King *Ferdinand* being resolv'd to make himself Master of the Kingdom of *Navarre*, gave no ear to that King's Embassador; who came to endeavour to procure some Composition, but having obtain'd Supplies from the *Cortes* of *Aragon* sent Orders to the Duke of *Alva*, who was in *Biscany* with 1000 Men at Arms, 1500 Light Horse, and 6000 Foot, to march to *Pamplona*. He entred that Kingdom on the 21th of *July*, and had the Capital City *Pamplona* immediately surrendered to him, and all other places offer'd to do the same. Upon this the King sent Commissioners to the Duke, who resign'd up the whole Kingdom to King *Ferdinand* in trust, but at the same time he went away himself to *Paris*, having put *Saveterre* beyond the Mountains into the hands of the *French*, who were marching to his Assistance under the Command of the Duke of *Longueville*. Mean while, King *Ferdinand* pretending the late Treaty was broke by King *John*, oblig'd all the People of *Navarre* to swear Allegiance to him, as to their lawful Sovereign. The Duke of *Alva* pass'd the Mountains, and possess'd himself of *S. John de Pied de Porte*, which secur'd a considerable Pass of the Mountains call'd *Valderroncas*. King *John* of *Navarre*, with the *French* Forces march'd through the other Pass, call'd *Valderroncal*,



*Valderroncal*, defeating some Troops that lay to oppose him. This News being brought to the Duke of *Alva*, he repass'd the Mountains at *Valderroncas*. The French loiter'd away some time before they came to *Pamplona*, so that the Spaniards had leasure to secure it, and the Season of the Year being advanced when they fate down before it, they were forced to raise their Siege, and return into France. Thus ended the War of *Navarre*, all People submitting to King *Ferdinand*, and that Kingdom has ever since continu'd under the Dominion of the King of *Spain*. Whilst these things were acting in *Navarre*, Monsieur de *Lautrec* entred *Guipuscoa*, with another Body of French, and laid Siege to *S. Sebastians*, which was so well defended, that he was oblig'd to return to *Guienne*. Nor were the Arms of *Spain* less successful in *Italy*, for they took *Bressa*, and *Florence*; *Siena* and *Luca* join'd in Confederacy with them. After these Successes a Truce was concluded between France and *Spain* for a Year, and that time expiring, it was renew'd for a Year longer in order to Settle an absolute Peace. Thus the two Years 1513, and 1514 pass'd without any considerable Action. In 1515 King *Ferdinand* appointed the Cortes of all his Dominions to meet, and sent his Queen to hold those of *Aragon*, *Catalonia*, and *Valencia*, whilst he held those of *Castile* himself. His principal design was to raise Money for the War he expected. *Castile* gave 150 Millions of *Maravedies*, which is about 78125 Pounds Sterling. This was granted on account that *Navarre* should be united to the Crown of *Castile*, as in effect it

Year of  
Christ.

1513.  
1514.  
1515.




Year of  
Christ.

was, whereas before this time it was united to *Aragon*. King *Ferdinand* had been long indispos'd, and his Sickness, at this time, was so violent, that he was one night given over for dead, yet as soon as somewhat recover'd, he went into *Aragon*, thinking to prevail with the *Cortes* to give him Money, but was disappointed, and return'd to *Madrid* in *Autumn*. There being Jealous that the Great Captain and some other Noblemen, intended to go away for *Flanders* to Prince *Charles*, he order'd the Great Captain to be apprehended, who falling Sick about that time escap'd this disgrace, and not long after dy'd. The King's Distemper, which was a Dropsy, grew upon him so fast, that it plainly appear'd, he had not long to live, therefore he made his Will, and prepar'd himself for Death, and departed this Life on *Wednesday* the 23th of *January* 1516, between one and two in the Morning. In his Will he appointed his Daughter Queen *Foanna* Heiress of all his Dominions, and Prince *Charles* her Son, Governor, but till he came into *Spain*, the Arch-Bishop of *Zaragoza* was to Govern *Aragon*, and the Cardinal of *Spain*, *Castile*. This was all punctually observ'd, only *Adrian* Dean of *Louvain*, producing Prince *Charles* his Commission, was admitted to equal Share in the Administration with the Cardinal. Here we must put an end to this Reign, because tho' King *Ferdinand* was only Governor, and his Daughter Queen *Foanna* out liv'd him, yet after his Death Prince *Charles*, his Grandson, and her Son, was presently receiv'd as King, and Govern'd as such, his Mother being altogether incapable



ble of Government, and shut up as a Person Distracted. The time her Husband liv'd, and King *Ferdinand* rul'd in her Name was 13 Years, which is the Term to be allotted this Reign, for it began in the Year 1504, when her Mother dy'd, and ended in 1516, when her Son came into *Spain*. She had Issue by her Husband King *Philip*.

Year of  
Christ:  


1516.

*Charles* her Successor and Emperor.

*Ferdinand*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, afterwards Emperor, and King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, from whom the present Emperor is Descended.

*Ellenor* first Married to *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, and after his Death to *Francis* King of *France*, but had no Issue.

*Mary* Married to *Lewis* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, had no Children.

*Elizabeth* Married to *Christian*, the 2d King of *Denmark*.

*Catherine*, Born after the Death of her Father, Married to King *John* the 3d of *Portugal*.



Year of  
Christ.



## CHAP. XV.

From the Year 1516, till 1556, containing the Reign of

Charles 78th King.

- F**irst of the Name in Spain, Son to King Philip the First, and his Wife Queen Joanna, was Born at Gant in Flanders, on the Feast of St. Mathias 1500, and his Grand-Father King Ferdinand Dying, as was said above, he came into Spain in the Year 1517, and was Proclaim'd King, notwithstanding his Mother was still Living, her Indisposition rendring her unfit for any Government. This Year the Empire of the Egyptian Sultans was over-thrown, and Martin Luther, in Revenge, because the publishing of a Jubilee in Germany was Committed to the Dominicans, he being an Augustin Frier, broach'd new opinions. The following Year 1518, Ellenor, Sister to King Charles, was Married to Emanuel, King of Portugal. The Arch-Bishoprick of Toledo, because of its immoderate greatness was design'd to be divided, and the Popes Bull obtain'd to that effect, yet many Difficulties Occurring, it was laid aside. Maximilian the Emperor departed this Life on the 12th of January 1519. The Electors soon after meeting at Francfort, tho' there were several



several Candidates, Unanimously made choice of *Charles* King of *Spain*, who was the 5th Emperor of that Name, and one of the greatest that ever enjoy'd the Imperial Dignity. The News of this Election was brought to him at *Barcelona*, from whence he cross'd all *Spain* to *Coruna*, in *Galicia*, and in *May*, 1520, Sail'd for *Flanders*. At *Aquisgran*, he receiv'd the first Crown of the Empire, at the Hands of the Bishop of *Cologn*. There he Resign'd to his Brother *Ferdinand*, all *Austria*, and the other Hereditary Dominions of his Grand-Father. The Government of *Spain* was Committed to Cardinal *Adrian*, the Constable *D. Inigo de Velasco*, and *Henry Enriquez de Admiral*. These were no way Defective in their Administration, yet could not prevent the Commons from breaking out into open Rebellion. Their cry was the same as all Rebels use, Evil Councillors carrying out of Mony, and Preferment of Strangers. This Rebellion was call'd *Las Comunidades*, or the Commons War; because carry'd on altogether by them without any of the Nobility to back it. For the principal Leaders of the Rebels were *D. Antony de Acuna*, Bishop of *Zamora*, and *John de Padilla* a Gentleman of *Toledo*. The Loyallists and they had several small Engagements with various success, but about the end of this Year, the Mutiniers lost *Tordesillas*, which they had Fortify'd, and there kept Queen *Joanna*. On the 23th of *April* following, the Battle of *Villalar* was Fought, the Rebels entirely Defeated, and their Ring-leaders *Padilla*, *Bravo*, and *Maldonado*, taken and Executed, as also the Bishop, who was

Year of  
Christ.

1520.



Year of  
Christ.

Hang'd by *Alcalde Ronquillo*. *D. Maria Pacheco*, Wife to *Padilla*, Headed the Remainder of the Rebels, but they could do nothing of Note. Another Rebellion broke out in *Valencia*; call'd of the *Germanats*, which was suppress'd by the Duke of *Segorbe*. Another War ensu'd in *Navarre*, where King *Ferdinand* had Demolish'd all places of strength, and the Forces and Artillery were drawn away against the Rebels of *Castile*. *Francis* King of *France*, laid hold of this opportunity to restore *Henry d'Albret*, the rightful King to that Kingdom, and in the Year 1521, sent an Army to effect it, under the Command of *Andrew L'Esparre*, who made himself Master of the whole Kingdom, and Capital City of *Pamplona*, without any opposition, only the Castle of that City was Defended by *Ignatius*, of *Loyala*, a Man of a Noble Family, afterwards Founder of the Order of the *Jesuits*, whose Leg being broke by a Stone struck up by a Cannon Ball, the place was Surrendred. The *French* General not content with *Navarre*, entred *Castile*, and laid Siege to *Logrono*, but the Forces of *Castile* coming to its Relief, they were forced to quit it, and soon after were overthrown near *Pamplona*, and thus the whole Kingdom of *Navarre*, return'd under the Dominion of the *Spaniards*, with the same ease it had been lost. To Revenge this Afront, another Body of *French* enter'd *Biscay*, and took *Fuenterabia*, but were soon oblig'd to return home and quit that place too. Cardinal *Adrian*, one of the Governors of *Spain*, was chosen Pope in 1522, and granted the King of *Spain*, and his



his Successors full Authority of Electing and presenting Bishops within their Dominions, as also the perpetual administration of the Mastership of the 3 Military Orders, which they had before, but for a time. In *February* this Year, the Rebels were overthrown, and the City *Toledo* Recover'd. King *Charles* now Emperor, left his Brother *Ferdinand* his Vicar in *Germany*, and came into *Spain* in *July*. The *French* having made themselves Masters of a great part of the Dukedom of *Millan*, were in the Year 1524, so closely beset by the Imperial Army, under the Command of the Duke of *Bourbon*, that they were forced for want of Provisions, to Fight, and receiv'd such an overthrow, that very few of them return'd into *France*. The Duke of *Bourbon* and Marques of *Pescara*, encourag'd by this Success, laid Siege to *Marseilles*, but when they had spent 6 Weeks before it, retir'd with great Precipitation, hearing that King *Francis* was coming to the Relief of it, with a mighty Army. The King hastily pass'd the *Alpes*, took *Milan* and other places, and laid Siege to *Pavia*. On the 24th of *February*, 1525, the Duke of *Bourbon*, who Commanded the Imperial Army, gave him Battle there, put all the Army to the Rout, and took him Prisoner. He was sent into *Spain*, and there kept in the Castle of *Madrid*, till *January* following 1526, when by means of his Mother, the Queen Regent of *France*, an Alliance was Concluded between him and the Emperor, on these Conditions: That the *Flemings* should no longer appeal to the King of *France*: That he should quit all pretensions to *Milan*, *Genoa* and *Aste*: That he

Year of  
Christ.

1524.

1525.

1526.



Year of  
Christ.

he should restore *Burgundy*: That he should Marry *Ellenor* the Emperor's Sister, Dowager of *Portugal*, and have 200000 Ducats with her: That he should Pardon *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon*, &c. These Articles Sign'd, King *Francis* was releas'd, leaving his Sons *Francis* the Dauphin, and *Henry* the Younger, as Hostages, for Performance of them. On the 3d of *March*, this Year, the Emperor Married *Elizabeth*, Eldest Sister to the King of *Portugal*. Pope *Clement* the 7th, being Offended at the Emperor, entred into a League with the *French* and *Venetians*, against him. This cost him Dear, for the Ensuing Year 1527, the Duke of *Bourbon*, having Routed his Forces, assaulted *Rome*, and tho' he was himself Kill'd by a Shot from the Walls, yet his Men entred the City, and Plundred it, and then laid Siege to the Castle of *Sant Angelo*, whither the Pope and Cardinals had retir'd.

1528. An. 1528. the three Estates Assembled at *Madrid*, Swore the Emperor's Son *Philip* Heir to the Crown. The Emperor Complain'd the *French* King had broke his Word, who thereupon sent him a Challenge, which he accepted, and sent again to appoint the place, but the King would not open his Letter, or hear his Messenger. Monsieur de *Lautrec*, the *French* General, march'd through *Italy*, and lay'd Siege to *Naples*, but the Plague destroy'd him and great part of his Army, the rest were made Prisoners, or Dispers'd. The Emperor desiring to receive the Imperial Crown, made his Peace with the Pope, renew'd the League with the *French* King, and compos'd the Differences with *Portugal*, concerning



cerning the *Molucco* Islands. This done he pass'd over to *Italy* by Sea. The Solemnity of the Coronation was perform'd at *Bolonia*, the Pope himself Crowning him on *S. Mathias's* day in the Year 1530. The Imperial Forces besieg'd *Florence*, and not only restor'd the family of *Medicis*, but made *Alexander de Medicis* Duke, and his Posterity hold it to this Day. The Electors of the Empire being Summon'd to meet at *Cologne*, Ann. 1531 chose *Ferdinand* Arch-Duke of *Austria*, King of the *Romans*. The next Year 1532 the Diet met at *Ratisbon*, and Liberty of Conscience being granted to the *Lutheran* reformers, they join'd with the *Catholicks*, in raising Forces to oppose the *Turks*, who threatned *Hungary*. 20000 Horse, and 80000 Foot were rais'd, and encamp'd near *Vienna*; yet all this Great Power did nothing, for the *Turks* having ravag'd *Hungary*, return'd home without coming to a Battle. *Andrew Doria* who commanded the Imperial Fleet was more successful, for he took *Coron* and *Modon* in the *Morea*. After the Campaign the Emperor, return'd into *Italy*, and at *Bolonia* concluded a League with the Pope against the *Turks* propos'd the calling a General Council, and consulted how to keep the *French* out of *Italy*. The Pope was not real, for as soon as the Emperor was gone into *Spain*, he met the King of *France* at *Marseilles*, but all his projects were destroy'd by Death, which soon after snatch'd him away in September 1534, and in October following, *Paul* the 3d, was chosen his Successor. On the 30th of May 1535, the Emperor Sail'd with a mighty Fleet from *Barce-*

Year of  
Christ.

1530.

1531.

1532.

1534.

1535.



Year of  
Christ.

*Barcelona* to restore *Muleasse* King of *Tunex* who had lost that Kingdom, and Fled to him for Protection. Prince *Luis* of *Portugal* brought some *Galleons* to join him. They had fair Weather, at their first Landing, took the strong Castle of *Golletta*, and in *July* following, the City *Tunex*. *Muleasse* was put into Possession of the City. *D. Bernardin de Mendoza* was left with a Garrison of 1000 Men to secure the Castle. Then the Emperor Sail'd to *Sicily*, and from thence to *Naples*. He made not any long stay there, but went away to *Rome*, where he bitterly complain'd of the King of *France*, before the Pope and Cardinals; and was so highly incens'd, that he challeng'd him to Fight Hand to Hand on *Easter Monday* following.

1536. 1536. After his departure from *Rome*, he gather'd a Powerful Army, with which he entred *France*, and laid Siege to *Marseilles*, where he Gain'd no Honour, being forc'd to quit that enterprize without having done any thing remarkable. Ann. 1537 the Diet

1537. of the Empire, met at *Worms*, where an edict was publish'd against the *Lutherans*, but to no effect, for they were then up in Arms, resolving to try the Truth of their Religion by dint of Sword; for tho' a General Council was propos'd, they would not hear of it, excepting against the Pope and Bishops as Judges, and excluding all Persons that ought to sit in a Council, except themselves. The Pope, Emperor, and *Venetians* joyn'd in a League against the *Turks*; and appointed a Conference with the King of *France* at *Nice* in *Provence*, that he might not obstruct



struct the good Work they had in Hand. <sup>Year of</sup>  
Accordingly they met in *May 1538*, and af- <sup>Christ.</sup>  
ter much debate, agreed upon a Truce for <sup>1538.</sup>  
10 Years, for they could not conclude upon  
an absolute Peace. The Emperor and King  
of *France*, tho' both at *Nice*, did not see one  
another, but as the Emperor return'd to  
*Spain*, he met the *French King* at *Aiques*  
*Mortes*, where they were together 2 days,  
and had much discourse in Private, yet con-  
cluded no great matter, but that the King  
should Pardon *Andrew Doria*, for having  
gone over from his to the Emperor's Ser-  
vice, and should again receive him into  
Favour. *Doria* being Admiral of the Con-  
federate Fleet took from the *Turks*, *Castel-*  
*novvo* in the Gulph of *Larta* in *Albania*, but  
*Barbarossa* with the *Turkish Fleet*, put him to  
flight, and recover'd *Castelnovo*, destroying  
most of the Garrison. Thus all the great  
Preparations came to nothing; and the *Ve-*  
*netians* concluded a Truce with the *Turks*,  
which produced a lasting Peace. *Elizabeth*  
the Empress dy'd at *Toledo*, on the 1st of  
*May 1539*, and was Bury'd at *Granada*.  
In *Flanders* the City *Gant* Rebel'd, on Ac-  
count of an imposition towards carrying on  
the War, in the Year 1540. The Emperor  
to be there the sooner, took his way thro'  
*France*; was met on the Borders, by that  
King's 2 Sons, *Henry* and *Charles*; and the  
King himself accompany'd him from *Orle-*  
*ans* to *Paris*. The Emperor was much reflect-  
ed upon, for puting himself into the Power  
of his Enemy, but his Generous Spirit, made  
him fear nothing that was base from a Chri-  
stian



Year of  
Christ.

- Christian Prince. Being come to *Gant*, he soon quell'd the Rebellion, Punish'd some of the Ring-leaders, and built a Citadel to keep that place in Awe. On the 12th of September, *D. Bernardin de Mendoca*, General of the Spanish Galleys, over-threw the *Turks*, near the Island *Alboran*. After pacifying *Gant*, the
1541. Emperor went into *Germany* in 1541, to endeavour to reconcile the differences about Religion. Many disputes were held and continu'd a considerable time, till the Diet met at *Ratisbon* in April where they were again renew'd, but nothing was concluded. The Diet being broke up, the Emperor went again into *Italy*, and conferr'd with the Pope at *Luca*, about calling a General Council. Thence he went to *Genoa*, where *Andrew Doria* had a great Fleet in readiness to go over to *Algiers*. All the Pope's persuasions could not prevail with the Emperor, to make him desist from that expedition, tho' the season was far advanc'd. They came upon the Coast of *Africk* in October; and having lost many Men, and a considerable part of the Fleet in a Storm, the Emperor retir'd with the rest to *Bugia*, and thence to *Cartbagen*, Two Embassadors the King of *France* was sending to the Great *Turk*, as they Travel'd thro' *Italy* in disguise, were taken by some Spanish Souldiers, and drown'd in the River *Po*. This so incens'd the King, that he immediately Invaded *Flanders* in the Year 1542. At the same time his Son *Henry* the Dauphin, laid Siege to *Perpignan* on the Borders of *Spain*. The Garrison made a brave Defence, in a Sally nail'd his Guns, and Succours coming



ing to releive the place, he was forc'd to raise the Siege. The Emperor leaving his Son *Philip* to Govern *Spain*, Sail'd over into *Italy*, and had another conference with the Pope about a General Councel which was already appointed to meet at *Trent*. The King of *France* this Year 1543, again Invaded the low Countries. The Great Pyrat *Barbarossa*, after scouring the Coast of *Italy*, put into *Toulon*, where joyning with the Duke *D' Enguien*, they both together attack'd the City *Nice*, near the State of *Genoa*. They made themselves Masters of the City, but could not reduce the Castle, tho' they continu'd most part of the Summer before it. Therefore hearing that *Andrew Doria* was coming to releive it, they return'd to *Toulon*. *Barbarossa* having Winter'd at *Toulon*, the next Year 1544, in his return towards the *Levant*, took, Plunder'd and Burnt the City *Pati* in *Sicily*, and the City and Island of *Lippari*, did much harm along the Coast of *Italy*, and carry'd away many Thousand Souls into Slavery. The Duke *D' Enguien*, entred *Millan* with an Army, and the Marques *del Gasto* March'd to oppose him. On the 14th of *April* they met near *Carigno* and Fought, the *Spaniards* were over-thrown, but yet the *French* could not make themselves Masters of that *Dukedom*. A League had been concluded between the Emperor and King of *England*, against *France*, in pursuance whereof, the Emperor Invaded *France* by way of *Flanders*; took several Towns, and came so near *Paris*, that many People abandon'd that City. The King of *England* took *Bologne*, but presently

Year of  
Christ.

1543.

1544.



Year of  
 Christ.

1545. ly after a Peace was concluded. On the  
 13th of October 1545, the Councel of Trent  
 was open'd. The following Year, there  
 were great disputes in Germany concerning  
 Religion, but these proving ineffectual, both  
 parties had recourse to Arms. The Empe-  
 ror having gather'd Forces from all Parts,  
 Encamp'd near *Londshut*, the Enemy advan-  
 ced with a strong Army to *Ingolstadt*, and  
 were Commanded by the Duke of *Saxony*,  
 they Canonaded the Imperial Army, then  
 much inferior to theirs, but did no great  
 Execution. The Emperor being reinforc'd  
 from *Flanders* March'd off, the *Lutherans* still  
 keeping in the Rear, till hearing that Duke  
*Maurice* of *Saxony* was possessing himself of  
 that Country, with Forces from King *Fer-*  
*dinand*, they return'd to secure their own.  
 This made some Princes and Cities sensible  
 of their Weakness, and therefore they submit-  
 ted to the Emperor. At the beginning of  
 1547. 1547, Duke *Frederick* of *Saxony*, recover'd  
 all the places taken from him by his Cousin  
*Maurice*, except *Lipstat*. The Emperor being  
 joyn'd by his Brother, *Ferdinand* March'd to-  
 wards *Saxony*. On the 24th of *April*, he  
 pass'd the River *Elbe*, upon the Enemy who  
 endeavour'd to retire, but being hotly pur-  
 su'd, were forc'd to a Battle, which lasted till  
 Night, and ended in the intire defeat of the  
*Lutherans*, the Duke of *Saxony* being taken,  
 and many of his Men cut off. After this  
 Victory the Landgrave submitted, and these  
 two Princes who were the Heads of the Re-  
 bellion being secur'd, the rest were soon  
 brought under. *Phillip* Prince of *Spain* being  
 order'd



order'd to come into *Flanders*, in 1548, *Maximilian* Son to King *Ferdinand*, was sent over to Govern *Spain*, and to Marry the Princess *Mary* his Cousin German, and Daughter to the Emperor: On the First of October 1549, *Maximilian* who then Govern'd *Spain* had a Daughter Born, whom he call'd *Anne*. On the 10th of the same Month *Pope Paul* dy'd at *Rome*. The Vice Roy of *Sicily*, *John de Vega* on the 9th of September 1550, took the City call'd *Africa* on the Coast of *Africk* from the Pyrat *Dragut*, it was formerly call'd *Leptis*, but after all to save Charges, he demolish'd it. At *Ausburg* in *Germany* the Diet met, but nothing was there concluded. In May 1551, the Council of *Trent* before interrupted, met again. Prince *Philip* after the Diet at *Ausburg*, return'd into *Spain*. *Henry* King of *France*, made War in *Flanders* and *Milan*. The Turkish Fleet on the Coast of *Sicily*, took the Town and Castle of *Augusta* near *Catania*. Then they Sail'd to *Malta*, and thence to *Tripoli* on the Coast of *Africk*, which was deliver'd to them, by the Knights of *Malta*. In April 1552 Duke *Maurice* of *Saxony*, the Marques of *Brandenburg*, and all the *Lutherans* appear'd in Arms against the Emperor, and Seiz'd the City *Treves*, and the *French* taking part with them over-ran *Lorraine*. The Emperor not being prepar'd to withstand such a Storm, releas'd *Fredrick* of *Saxony*, and the Landgrave of *Hess*, which pacify'd Duke *Maurice*, and Pardon'd the Elector of *Brandenburg*, who was willing to Submit. Then he bent his Forces against *France*, and lay'd siege to *Metz*, but was forc'd by bad Weather to

P

desist

Year of  
Christ

1548.

1549.

1550.

1551.

1552.



Year of  
Christ.

defist. The Holy *S. Francis Xaverius*. Apostle of *India*, a Native of *Navarre* dy'd this year on the Coast of *China*. The *Turkish* Fleet meeting *Andrew Doria* near the Island *Ponca*, overthrew him, and took 7 of his Gallies. At *Siena* the People turn'd out the *Spanish* Garrison plac'd there by the Emperor, and prepar'd themselves for a Siege, which *D. Peter de Toledo* lay'd to it the next Year 1553, where he dy'd, and his Forces return'd to *Naples*, upon the approach of the *Turkish* Fleet to that place. The Infidels being disappointed here, Sail'd over to *Corfica* and possess'd themselves of part of it. *Joanna* the Emperor's Daughter was Marry'd to *John* Prince of *Portugal*, who dy'd within less than a Year at *Lisbon*, on the 2d of *February* 1554, and on the Twentieth of the same Month, the Princess was deliver'd of a Son call'd *Sebastian*, who was afterwards King of *Portugal*. On the 25th of *July*, Prince *Philip*; to whom his Father the Emperor had before resign'd the Kingdom of *Naples* and Dukedome of *Sicily*, was Solemnly Marry'd at *Winchester*, to Queen *Mary* of *England*. The Imperial Forces again laid Siege to *Siena*, and overthrew the *French* that came to releive the Place, under the Command of *Peter Strozzi*, a banish'd *Florentine*. *Siena* was at last surrendred to the Emperor, in the Year 1555. He now grown weary of the Vanities of the World, and desiring to give the rest of his time to the Service of God, and care of his Soul, at the latter end of this Year, resign'd up his Kingdoms to his Son *Philip*, and the following Year the Empire to his Brother *Ferdinand*. This done, he



he Sail'd over into *Spain*, and chose for his retreat, the Monastery of *St. Justa* of the order of *S. Heirome*, in the Territory of *Plasencia*, where he led a holy Life for two Years, and then dy'd, having gain'd greater Honour by freely abdicating, than by his acquiring the Empire. He Reign'd 40 Years, liv'd 58, and dy'd in 1558. His only Wife, was *Elizabeth* Daughter to *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, by her he had Issue,

Year of  
Christ.

1558.

*Phillip*, his Successor.

*Ferdinand* and *John*, who dy'd Infants.

*Mary*, Marry'd to her own Cousin German, *Maximilian* the Emperor, Son to *Ferdinand* the Emperor,

*Joanna* Marry'd to *John*, Prince of *Portugal* and Mother to the unfortunate King *Sebastian*.

*Illegitimate* the Emperor, had *D. John* of *Austria*, who afterwards Commanded at the Battle of *Lepanto*, in which the *Turks* were overthrown with great Slaughter; 15000 Christians releas'd, and a great number of Gallies taken, Sunk and Burnt. He Commanded the expedition against *Tunex* in the Year 1573, and was after that Governor of the low Countries, where he dy'd.

*Margaret* Marry'd to *Alexander de Medicis*, who was thereupon made Duke of *Florence*. After his Death, she was Wife to *Octavius Farnesius* Prince of *Parma*.



Year of  
Christ.



## CHAP. XVI.

From the Year 1556, till the Year  
1598, containing the Reign of,

Philip, 79th King.

1556. THE 2d of the Name, Son to the Emperor *Charles* the 5th, and the first King of *Spain* of that Name, and his Wife the Empress *Elizabeth*, Daughter to King *Emanuel* of *Portugal*, was Born at *Valladolid*, An. 1527. Sworn Heir to the Crown in 1528, and by his Fathers Voluntary Resignation, came to the Crown in 1556, or rather the latter end of the precedent Year. In *February* he Concluded a Truce with *France* for 5 Years, which came to nothing, for he undertook to protect the House of *Colonna*, against the Pope, with whom the *French* were in League, and therefore sent an Army to *Naples*, where most of it Perish'd by the Plague. The City *Siena* was given by the Catholick King to the Duke of *Florence*, under whom it still continues. The War that broke out between *France* and *Spain*, was carried on with Various success in 1557. In *Flanders* the Forces of *Spain* laid Siege to *S. Quintin*, and the *French* coming to relieve it, were over-thrown by *Philibert*, Duke of *Savoy*, the Spanish General, with very great Slaughter, and many persons



persons of Note taken Prisoners. King Philip came soon after to the Siege, and took the Town by Assault, and in it several considerable Persons, among whom was Coligni, the French Admiral, then Governor of that place, and afterwards a great Incendiary in France. In Italy the Duke of Alva possess'd himself of the greatest part of the Pope's Dominions, and might have taken Rome, which oblig'd the Pope to conclude a Peace upon reasonable Terms. In Spain there was extraordinary scarcity of Corn. The Plague broke out at Murcia, in the Year 1558, spread thence to Valencia, then to Burgos, and and so through most of Spain, and many Thousands Dy'd of it; and some Years pass'd before the Country was quite clear of it. The War continu'd in Flanders, where the French receiv'd so great an over-throw at Graveling, that they presently promoted a Treaty of Peace, The Renown'd Emperor Charles the 5th, Dy'd at the place of his retirement, on the 21th of September. His Body deposited there for some Years, was afterwards Buried at the Escorial. About the beginning of the 1559, Peace was Concluded betwixt France and Spain, and in pursuance to it, King Philip of Spain, on the 22th of August, by Proxy, Married Elizabeth, Eldest Daughter to the King of France. Not long after King Philip arriv'd in Spain, out of Flanders, and on the 31th of January, 1560, Consummated the Marriage with the said Lady Elizabeth, at Guadalajara, but the great Solemnity of the Wedding was kept at Toledo, whither the King and Queen went from

Year of  
Christ:

1558,

1558,

1560,



Year of  
Christ.

- Guadalajara.* The Duke of *Medina Celi*, Vice-Roy of *Sicily*, took the Island of *Gelves*, but being there surpriz'd by the *Turkish* Fleet, lost most of his own, had one of his Sons taken, and escap'd himself with much Difficulty. The Council of *Trent*, after several Disappointments Assembled again in
1562. *January*, 1562. There hapned such a Violent Storm in the Port *de la Herradura*, in the Night, that 22 Gallies were cast away with their General *D. John de Mendoca*. The Council of *Trent* broke up in *December*, 1563.
1563. *Oran* and *Mazalquirir*, were both besieg'd by *Salarraez*, King of *Argiers*, and bravely Defended by their Governors, the Earl of *Alcaudete*, of the former, and his Brother *D. Martin de Cordova*, of the latter. *D. John de Mendoca*, General of the Gallies of *Spain*, coming in time, rais'd the Siege. *D. Garcia de Toledo*, on the 6th of *September*, 1564, took the strong Castle call'd *El Penon*, formerly Built by Count *Peter Navarro*, but at this time possess'd by the *Moors*. It is Seated near the City *Velez*, on the Coast of *Africk*. Queen *Elizabeth* of *Spain* having obtain'd the King her Husband's leave, went to *Bayonne* in 1565, to see her Mother and Brothers, and stay'd with them 17 Days. In *Spain* several Synods were held in pursuance to the Decrees of the Council of *Trent*. In *November* the Body of *S. Eugenius*, the first Bishop of *Toledo* was brought to that City from *S. Denis*, near *Paris*, and receiv'd with all imaginable Pomp. *Margaret* Dutcheß of *Parma*, the King's Bastard Sister, Govern'd the Low Countries for him in the Year 1566, the Mu-
- tinous



tinous Reformers, Despis'd her, because she was a Woman, Committed several Acts of Rebellion, and Horrid Sacrileges against the Churches. The Rebellion in the Low Countries Increasing, the Duke of *Alva* was sent thither by the King, to endeavour to quench that Flame, which he rather increas'd by apprehending the Counts *Horn* and *Egmont*. The Princess *Margaret* went away for *Italy*. The principal Ringleader of the Rebels in those Countries was the Prince of *Orange*, who fearing what he deserv'd, fled, and having Gather'd a good Force in 1566, made Head against the Duke, but was forced to retire. In June, the Counts *Horn* and *Egmont* were Executed, but it is generally believ'd very wrongfully. In the Kingdom of *Granada* in *Spain*, the *Moriscoes*, that is, those that are Descended from *Moors*, broke out into Rebellion. The *Marques de Mondejar* over-threw them seven times, and at last *D. John* of *Austria*, entirely subdu'd them. To take from them all the Power of Rebelling again, they were dispers'd throughout all *Castile*. *Charles* Prince of *Spain*, was this Year, by his Fathers Command, put to Death in Prison, where he had been some time confin'd, on account of some jealousy, King *Philip* had conceiv'd that he had a kindness for the Queen his Mother in Law, and aspir'd to the Crown. Ann. 1569, the War continu'd hot with the Rebels in the Low Countries, and much Blood was Spilt. The most Remarkable thing done in the Year 1570, was the Concluding the League between the Pope, the King of Spain, and

Year of  
Christ.

1566.

1569.

1570.



Year of  
Christ.

the *Venetians* against the *Turks*, who had taken *Cyprus* from the *Venetians*. It was agreed to fit out 200 Gallies, and maintain 50000 Foot, and 4000 Horse; the King of *Spain*, to be at half the charge, the *Venetians* to defray one third, and the Pope one sixth. D. *John* of *Austria*, was appointed Admiral and Generalissimo of the Fleet and Land Forces. In August 1571, the Confederate Fleet Rendevouz'd in the Port of *Messina*, in *Sicily*, thence they Sail'd on the 10th of September, and steer'd their Course to the Islands *Echinades*, now call'd *Cucolares*, opposite to the Gulph of *Lepanto*, where they heard the *Turkish* Fleet lay. Prince *Andrew Doria*, who Commanded for the Pope, was in the Right, the *Venetian* Gallies in the Left, and D. *John* of *Austria*, with the *Spanish* in the Center. D. *Alvaro Bacan*, Marquess of *Santa Cruz*, Commanded 30 Gallies, which were left as a Reserve. The Enemy drew up at the Mouth of the Gulph in the Form of a Half-Moon. Six *Galeasses*, being the Forlorn of the Christians, Disorder'd the *Infidels*, then both Fleets engag'd. The Pirate *Vchali* did much mischief upon the Right, and took Ten Gallies, but seeing the rest of the *Turkish* Fleet overthrown, he stood out to Sea, and got off with several of his Gallies. 200 *Turkish* Gallies were taken and Sunk, 25000 *Infidels* Kill'd, and 15000 *Christians* set at Liberty. This Battle was Fought on the 7th of October. In *Flanders* an Imposition of the 10th Penny on all Commodities for carrying on the War, together with their good Disposition towards it before, caus'd many places to Rebel, and found



found the Duke of *Alva* Employment enough all the following Year, 1572. The New Pope *Gregory* the 13th, did all he could to strengthen the League against the *Turks*, and a greater Fleet met at *Messina*, under D. *John* of *Austria*, than the Year before, yet he Loiter'd away the time, and did nothing with it. But in 1573, he Sail'd over from *Spain* to *Tunex*, where he restor'd *Muleasse*, Grandson to him mention'd in the time of the Emperor, *Charles* the Fifth, to his Kingdom. *Muley Hamet*, who had Usurp'd that Kingdom from him, was sent into *Sicily*. In 1574, the Duke of *Alva* was Recal'd from his Government of the *Neatherlands*, and D. *Luis de Requesens*, chief Commendary of *Castile*, Succeeded him in that Government. It was hop'd his Prudence and mild Disposition, would have appeas'd the People before Incens'd by the Duke of *Alva*'s Severity, but no Policy or Wisdom could reduce them, for they were bent upon Rebellion; the pretence of Religion drove them on to it, and nothing but Desolation pleas'd them. So they join'd with their Brethren in *France* and *Germany*. D. *John* of *Austria* in 1575, was by King *Philip* Appointed his Lieutenant over all his Dominions in *Italy*, with the Title of Vicar of them. D. *Luis de Requesens*, Governor of *Flanders*, dying in 1576 the States of that Country instead of Settling it broke out into open Rebellion against their King, and the better to carry on their Treason, sent for *Mathias*, the Emperor's Brother, giving him the Title of their Prince; but they abus'd him under that Name, which he perceiving, return'd into *Germany*.

Year of  
Christ.

1572.

1573.

1574.

1575.

1576.



Year of  
Christ.

Germany. The Rebels besieg'd the Castle of *Antwerp*, where the *Spaniards* were mutiuous, but this danger uniting them, they gather'd from other places, and making up 4000 Men, tho' there were 40000 able to bear Arms in the City, they broke into it, kill'd 14000, and plunder'd and set fire to the Houses. On the same day being the 4th of *November*, D. *John of Austria* came into *Flanders* to appease those Troubles, but it prov'd to little purpose, or rather fatal to the King's Interest. For the following Year he did nothing of moment, and in 1578, to please the Rebels, he consented that the *Spaniards* should be sent away, and Garrisons of the Natives put into all strong places, which was no sooner done, but they conspir'd to seize him, which he having notice of fled to *Namur*, now the only place left him, and recall'd the *Spaniards*, who were marching towards *Italy*. With them, and some other Forces he gather'd, the War was continu'd, and some small places recover'd, Death put an end to his Government in *October*, and *Alexander Farnesius*, Prince of *Parma*, Succeeded him, who prov'd the bravest General of that Age, and perform'd many noble Actions in those Provinces. The Rebels call'd in *Francis Duke of Alençon*, to their assistance, and gave him the Title of Protector of the *Neatherlands*, which afterwards he was forced to quit, finding they made a meer property of him. *Sebastian King of Portugal*, being kill'd in *Africk*, *Cardinal Henry*, his great Unkle, then near 80 Years of Age, succeeded in that Throne, and he being so aged, all that had any Pretensions to that Crown, began to

put



put in their Claims, and among them King *Philip* of *Spain*, as being the Son of *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of King *Emanuel*. The following Year 1580 to secure his Title by the Sword, he caus'd several Troops of *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *Germans*, to march towards the Frontiers. At the same time he fail'd not to make the best Interest he could in *Portugal*, to have his Title admitted. Whilst this was doing, the old King and Cardinal *Henry* dy'd. The Duke of *Alva* was appointed General of the *Spanish* Forces, which were 12000 Foot, and 1500 Horse, the very Flower of the *Spanish* Army. He entred *Portugal*, and marching directly to *Lisbon*, routed *Antony*, the Bastard, who call'd himself King. The same *Antony* was again defeated near *Porto* by *Sancho Davila*, and so the whole Kingdom brought into Subjection with little cost, or effusion of Blood. King *Philip* was given over by his Physicians when this hapned, yet he recover'd, but the Queen, his Wife dy'd presently after. In the Year 1582, a *Biscainer* attempted to kill the Prince of *Orange*, at *Antwerp*, but missing, was torn to pieces. Not long after a *Burgundian* kill'd him in *Holland*. This Year Pope *Gregory* reform'd the Calender, cutting off 10 days to reduce *Solstices* and *Equinoxes* to their former place. King *Philip* went into *Portugal* to settle that Kingdom, and left the Cardinal *Albertus* to Govern there. In 1583 the *Tercera* Islands belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*, and held by *Antony*, the Bastard, were subdued. In 1584 Prince *Philip* was sworn Heir to the Crown of *Castile*, and so to all the other Dominions of *Spain*, now again united under

Year of  
 Christ.

1580.

1582.

1583.

1584.



- Year of  
Christ.
- under one Head, which had never been before since the time of the *Goths*. The Prince of *Parma* carry'd on the War in *Flanders* with extraordinary success, and having recover'd *Gant*, and several other places from the Rebels, after a tedious Siege, in which he shew'd all the Art of a General, forced *Antwerp* to surrender in August 1585. King *Philip* held the Cortes of *Aragon* at *Moncon*, where his Son *Philip* was sworn Heir to that Crown. Queen *Elizabeth*, of *England*, not only assisted the Rebels in *Holland*, but sent Sir *Francis Drake* with a Squadron, who plunder'd the Islands of *Cabo Verde*, then the City *Santo Domingo* in the *West-Indies* in the Year 1586, after that *Cartagena*, and then sail'd over to *Florida*.
1587. The next Year 1587 he attempted the City *Cadiz*, and had like to have taken it, but was disappointed by the Country-People coming in. These Wrongs provok'd King *Philip* to seek Revenge, and in order to it he provided a mighty Fleet, which was fitted in the River of *Lisbon*. The Duke of *Medina Sidonia* was appointed Admiral. He set sail in June 1588, and having turn'd Cape *Finisterre* a violent Storm so scatter'd and disabled the Fleet, that he was forced to return, and could not put to Sea again till September. At last he came into the Channel, the *English* Fleet always hovering about him, which took some of his Ships, and burnt others. The rest of the Fleet endeavouring to sail North about, and so return into *Spain*, was most of it destroy'd by Storms, so that very few Ships got home. *Antony*, the Bastard, return'd to *Portugal* aboard the *English* Fleet in the Year 1589, and landing a good



good number of Men, encamp'd before *Lisbon*, but finding no body came into him, as he expected he return'd aboard the Fleet which sail'd back for *England*. This Year was finish'd that famous Structure call'd the *Escorial*, which had been 30 Years building, and cost infinite Treasure. The Year 1590 was fatal for a Plague that rag'd in *Spain*, and swept away abundance of People. *Antony Perez* had been Secretary of State, and the King's greatest Favourite, yet through some jealousy, or because he was Privy to Secrets of too great Importance, for nothing wasever prov'd against him, King *Philip* took such an aversion to him, that he resolv'd upon his ruin, and in order to it kept him 12 Years a Prisoner. He seeing no end of his Sufferings fled to *Aragon*, whither he was pursu'd with the same Severity, and again apprehended, but being rescu'd by the People he fled into *France*, where he ended his days in Banishment. The People soon paid for this their kindness to him, for *D. Alonso de Vargas*, a Low Country Soldier, was sent thither, in 1591, who Executed some, and reduced that Kingdom into such form, as it never was before. The King went thither himself the ensuing Year 1592, and held the *Cortes*, where his Son *Philip* was sworn Heir to that Crown. King *Philip* having settled Affairs at home, aspir'd to the Crown of *France*, hoping *Henry* of *Navarre* would be Excluded on account of his Religion, and therefore treated with the Nobility this Year 1593, to be Elected to that Crown, offering great Sums of Mony, but all came to nothing, and *Henry* notwithstanding all

Year of  
Christ.

1590.

1591.

1592.

1593.



Year of  
Christ.

- all Opposition had his Right. *Albertus* the Arch-Duke and Cardinal, upon the death of *D. Gaspar de Quiroga* was chosen Arch-Bishop of *Toledo* in 1594, but he afterwards resign'd that Dignity. The Arch-Duke *Ernestus*, who was Governor of *Flanders*, dying at the beginning of the Year 1595, his Brother the Arch-Duke *Albertus* succeeded him. In April following 1596 he took *Calais* from the French, which was afterwards restor'd upon Composition. King *Philip* fell so dangerously sick, that he was given over for dead. Sir *Francis Drake* landed some Men at *Nombre de Dios*, in *America*, designing to Travel over that narrow neck of Land, and plunder *Panama*, but the *Spaniards* taking the Alarm, he was forced back to his Fleet, About the latter end of June this Year, he took and plunder'd the Island and City of *Cadiz*, and burnt the Fleet that lay there for *Mexico*, which was an incredible loss to the Merchants. *Ferdinand Tello*, Governor of *Dourlans* for the *Spaniards*, with the help of some Intelligence he had within, surpriz'd the City *Amiens* in 1597. The King of *France* came in Person and laid Siege to it, and the Arch-Duke *Albertus* advanc'd to relieve it; but finding it not practicable he march'd away, and the City surrendred. On the 6th of May 1598 the King gave up all the Low-Countries to his Eldest Daughter *Elizabeth*, in order to Marry her to his Cousin, the Arch-Duke *Albertus*, he relinquishing the Archbishoprick of *Toledo*. Soon after this, Peace was concluded with *France*. On the 13th of September King *Philip* dy'd at the *Escorial*. He liv'd 71 Years, Reign'd 42, and had four Wives.



Wives. The first was *Mary*, Daughter to *John* the 4th King of *Portugal*; the Second, *Mary* Queen of *England*, Daughter to King *Henry* the 8th; the third *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Henry* the Second of *France*, and the fourth, *Anne*, Daughter to the Emperor *Maximilian* the 2d. By the 2d he had no Issue; by the first he had

Year of  
Christ.

*Charles*, who as has been said above, was put to death by his Father's Order.

By the 3d, *Elizabeth Clare Eugenia*, Marry'd to her Cousin the Arch-Duke *Albertus*, Son to the Emperor *Maximilian* the 2d, by whom she had no Children,

*Catherine* marry'd to *Charles Emanuel* the 4th of the Name, and eleventh Duke of *Savoy*, from whom the present Duke is descended.

By the 4th, *Philip*, his Successor.

*Ferdinand*, *Charles*, *James*, and *Mary*, who all dy'd young.

## CHAP. XVII.

From the Year 1598, till 1621, containing the Reign of

*Philip*, 8oth. King.

**T**Hird of the Name, and Son to King *Philip* the 2d, was Sworn Heir to the Crown of *Portugal* in the Year 1583, to *Castile* and *Leon* 1583.



- Year of  
Christ. Leon in 1584, to *Aragon*, *Catalonia*, and *Valencia* in 1585, and to *Navarre* in 1586, and accordingly was the first Prince to whom all the Kingdoms and Dominions of *Spain* took an Oath, as to the Rightful Successor, and who came to the Possession of them all at one time. He was before his Accession to the Crown contracted to *Margaret*, the Daughter of *Charles* the Arch-Duke, who coming to him through *Italy*, had the Marriage-Ceremonies perform'd by the Pope at *Ferrara*, tho' the King was not there. On the 25th of *March* 1599, she landed at *Alfaques de Tortosa* in *Catalonia*, and was thence conducted to *Valencia*, where the Marriage was Consummated. The King having conducted the Arch-Duke to *Barcelona*, return'd to his Queen at *Valencia*, whence they went together to *Madrid*. The Year 1600 was most remarkable for the great Jubilee.
1601. The following Year 1601, in consideration that the Country about *Valladolid* was very poor, the King remov'd his Court from *Madrid* to that City, where he continu'd for some time. There is a small Town in the Kingdom of *Aragon*, call'd *Vellilla*, and in the Church of it a Bell often mention'd in History, as having been observ'd to ring of it self several times, before any great Relvolution. This Year it was reported to do so, but nothing hapen'd for several Years after, that might seem to be portended by it. In 1602 the Princess *Ann*, afterwards Marry'd to *Luis* the 13th King of *France*, was born at *Valladolid*. The Marquess *de Fuentes*, Governor of *Milan*, this Year corrupted the *Lanskenets* in Garrison at *Final*, and had that place deliver'd to him, the same
- he



he did at *Melfimo*, and this without the least Year of  
 pretence, or shadow of Justice. Queen *Eliza- Christ.*  
*beth* of *England* dying, *James*, King of *Scots*,  
 Inherited that Crown, and was the first King  
 of *Great Brittain*. King *Philip* this Year 1603 1603.  
 sent *D. John de Tarsis*, Earl of *Villamediana*, his  
 Embassador into *England*, to Complement  
 that King upon his Accession to the Crown,  
 and settle a lasting Peace with him, which was  
 accordingly Concluded, and Sign'd the fol-  
 lowing Year 1604, by *John Fernandez de Uelas-* 1604.  
*co*, Constable of *Castile*, his Majesty's Embassa-  
 dor at that Court. On the 8th of *April* 1605 1605.  
 Prince *Philip* afterwards King of *Spain*, was  
 born at *Valladolid*, *D. Galceran de Alluanel* was  
 appointed his Preceptor, and *D. Baltasar de*  
*Zuniga* his Governor. In *August* 1606 the 1606.  
 Princess *Mary* was born, and the Court which  
 till now had continu'd at *Valladolid*, finding  
 that place inconvenient upon several accounts,  
 return'd to *Madrid*. There in *September* 1607 1607.  
 Prince *Charles* was born. The *Cortes*, or Par-  
 liament meeting, gave the King 23 Millions  
 to be rais'd in 8 Years, being the Eighth part  
 of the Wine and Oyl growing within that  
 Kingdom: It had been Impos'd before in the  
 Reign of King *Philip* the 2d, but not so high  
 as now. On the 13th of *January* 1608, the 1608.  
 Ceremony of Swearing Prince *Philip* Heir to  
 the Crown was perform'd in the Church of  
*S. Hierome* in *Madrid*, the Cardinal of *Toledo*  
 singing Mass. Prince *Ferdinand* was born at  
 the *Escurial*, on the 17th of *May* 1609. In 1609.  
 the *Neatherlands* a Truce was concluded with  
 the *Dutch* in *April*, and ratify'd by the  
 King in *July*, but yet not well observ'd. The  
 Princess



Year of  
Christ.  
1610.

Princess *Margaret* was born at *Lerma* on the 25th of May, 1610. In November *Muley Xequé*, a powerful *Moore*, who held Correspondence with the *Spaniards*, put their Forces in possession of the strong Fortres of *Alarache*, a Post of great consequence upon the Ocean, on the Coast of *Africk*. It is near the River, and Bay call'd *Mamora*, which was a Den of Pyrats, for this reason *D. Luis Faxardo*, four Years after this time, Built there another Fort, and left a good Garrison in it. A great Number of *Moors* came down to hinder his Work, but could not prevail. King *Philip* being sensible of the wicked practices of the *Moriscoes*: that is the People descended from the *Moors*, of the horrid Sacrileges they daily committed, being Mahometans in their Hearts, and only practicing Christian Religion outwardly, and no less of their treasonable contrivances for bringing the *Turks* and *Moors* into *Spain*, to which purpose they held Correspondence in *Turky*, and *Africk*. Being fully inform'd of these, their Actions and Designs, he resolv'd at once to rid *Spain* of that Plague; and therefore Issu'd a Proclamation by which they were all without exception, Commanded to depart his Dominions by a certain day appointed. They were allow'd to carry all their moveables with them; their Lands fell either to the Crown, or to the particular Lords under whose Jurisdiction they lay. The number reported to have departed is almost incredible taking the least, for it is variously represented, and the difference is great, tho' if we consider that the *Moors* continu'd in *Spain*, between 7 and 800 Years,

we



we shall not wonder at it. Some say they were 365000, others 800000, others above 900000, and *Bleda* says they were near 500000. Be it which number it will, it is great, and it was this and the banishing of the *Jews* before that has so much depopulated *Spain*, besides the great numbers that have gone to the *West-Indies*. These are the true reasons they want People, and not the chimerical notions, some Persons would intrude upon the ignorant. On the 3d of October 1611. *Margaret Queen of Spain* dy'd at the *Escorial*, where she had been deliver'd in September before of a Son call'd *Alonso*, who liv'd not a whole Year. A treaty was set on foot in 1612, for matching the Prince of *Spain* to *Elizabeth*, Sister to the *French King*, and that King with the Princess *Ann* of *Spain*, the parties were too Young for Consummation, and therefore it was deferr'd. The Dukes of *Savoy*, and *Mantua*, had been some time at variance, about the Duke-dom of *Monferrat*, and the former as most Powerful had possess'd himself of a considerable part of it. King *Phillip*, because he would not consent to stand to a legal Tryal about it, took up Arms against him, and after some little effusion of Blood, on the 21st of *July* it was agreed, that both parties should disarm and stand to the decision of the Emperor, those Dominions being *Feofs* of the Empire. The King being displeas'd at this accord, the War commenced again, but no great matters were done before they agreed. On the 18th of October Prince *Phillip* was Solemnly Marry'd at *Burgos*, to *Elizabeth* Sister to the

Q 2

*French*

Year of  
Christ.

1611.

1612.



Year of  
Christ.

- French King, and he was contracted to Ann Princess of Castile, the two days before, renouncing any Right she might have upon the Death of her Brother, to the Crowns of Castile, and Aragon, or to the low Countries. The Brides were exchange'd upon the River Vidaso, which parts France and Spain. On*
1617. *Sunday the 15th of April 1617, D. John Ronquillo Governor of the Philippine Islands, obtain'd a considerable Victory over the Hollanders at Sea, sunk and burnt some of their Ships, and the rest fled, they were 10 in all. The Duke of Lerma, who had been the King's great Favourite, and Govern'd the Kingdom for several Years, to prevent being call'd to an account, as he suspected he should be, had underhand procur'd for himself a Cardinal's Cap, which was sent him from Rome, in the*
1618. *Year 1618, and then he withdrew from Court. Soon after D. Roderick Calderon, his principal Creature was apprehended, and having lain in Prison two Years and a half, condemn'd to Death, and his Goods confiscate. King Phillip had made repeated Promises to Visit his Kingdom of Portugal, but was still diverted from it by his Favourites, who for their private ends, dissuaded him from undertaking this Journey, alledging several reasons of their own framing, not regarding how necessary it is for Kings to be seen by their People. At last when it was least expected, he suddenly set*
1619. *out in April, 1619, taking along with him Prince Philip, and the Princesses Elizabeth and Mary, and made his publick entry into Lisbon, as his Father had done, on S. Peter's day. His reception was the greatest that ever was seen*



seen in that Country, for the *Portugueses* to express their Joy and Affection made such Works on the Land and Water, that they scarce left Room for the Multitude to behold Him all that expence was made for. It is not our part to describe the particulars of this entry. The River *Tagus* was cover'd with an innumerable quantity of Vessels built in the shapes of several Fishes and Sea Monsters. The Galley which carry'd the King was extraordinary Beautiful and costly. Whilst this Multitude of Vessels row'd on the River, the Thundring of the Cannon from the Ships and Castles, shook the Earth, and rent the Air. As soon as Landed; the King went first to the Cathedral, and thence to the Pallace, and that day being too short to view all the costly preparations made for his reception, he return'd the next day to see them again. So Majestick were the Arches, and other works made for the King's reception, that the King tho' us'd to Regal entertainments, said, *He never till that day, thought himself a great King.* In the Palace he perform'd the two Solenn Acts of having the Prince Sworn Heir to the Crown, and holding the Cortes, or Parliament, which met with extraordinary Joy and Satisfaction of all Men, who notwithstanding in the end were disappointed of their hopes. First because the King was scarce seen by his Subjects, and next because he gave not such an Answer to their Demands, as they expected. Seven Months he spent in his Journey thither, stay there and return Home. The following Year 1620, Prince *Ferdinand* the King's 2d Son, before made Cardinal, took possession of the Arch-bishoprick of *Toledo*.

Year of  
Christ.

1620.



Year of  
Christ.

*Toledo* given him by his Father, with the Pope's consent. On the 15th of *March* 1621, King *Phillip* chang'd this life for a better, as may be believ'd by his holy and innocent conversation. He Reign'd upwards of 22 Years, and liv'd 43. His Countenance was pleasing, and full of Majesty, his Forehead high, his Eyes blew, his Lips thick, his Complexion fair, with a fresh Colour, his Hair inclining to yellow, his Stature some what low, but his Limbs well proportioned. His Life was so Holy, that during the whole course of it, he was not known to be Guilty of any one greivous Sin, and therefore he is look'd upon as a Saint. In his Reign a raging Plague swept away many Thousands at *Lisbon*. A Year before his Journey thither, two Comets of a Wonderful Magnitude appear'd in the signs of *Virgo* and *Libra*, one of them so great, it renew'd the Memory of that which appear'd at the Birth of *Mithridates*, that extended over one quarter of the Heavens. At the City *Bacaim* in *India*, there happen'd such a violent Storm as overthrew Houses, Churches, Trees and Mountains. Several apparitions were said to be seen in the Air representing Men, Fires and Battles. King *Phillip* had but one Wife, who was *Margaret*, Daughter to the Arch-duke *Charles*, by her he had Issue.

*Phillip* his Successor,

*Charles* Born at *Madrid* September the 4th, 1607, who liv'd to be 25 Years of Age, and dy'd in 1632.

*Ferdinand*, Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, the revenue of which Arch-bishoprick was then 2500000 Ducats, now more, he was also Prior of *Ocrato* with 24000 Ducats, Abbot of *Albecca*



*Alobaca*, valu'd 12000, and Governor of the low Countries, he was Born in the *Escorial*, on the 17th of May 1609, and made Cardinal by Pope *Paul* the 5th on the 29th of July 1619.

Year of  
Christ.

*Alonso*, Born at the *Escorial*, on the 12th of September 1611, and Dy'd 1612.

*Ann*, Born at *Valladolid*, September the 22th 1601, Marry'd to *Lewis* the 13th King of *France*, and Mother to the King of *France*, now Reigning, her Portion 500000 Crowns in Gold.

*Mary*, Born at *Valladolid*, August 18th 1606, Marry'd to *Ferdinand* the 3d King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*.

*Margaret*, Born at *Lerma* on the 20th of May 1610, and dy'd in 1617.

## CHAP. XVIII.

From the Year 1621, till 1665,  
containing the Reign of

*Philip* 8th. King,

FOURTH of the Name, and Son to *Philip* the 3d, as soon as he hear'd of his Father's Death, entred upon the Government, which he seem'd to manage with greater prudence than could be expected from his Years, he being then at the Age of 16. The first thing he ordain'd was, that all Ministers of State should give in an Estimate of what they were worth, when they came to serve. In June he held the *Cortes* or Parliament at Ma-

drid.



Year of  
Christ.

*drid.* The Admiral of *Spain* meeting 13 Sail of *Infidels* in the Streights, sunk Nine of them, two were taken, and two fled. A Galleon coming from *India*, to *Lisbon*, was Attack'd by the *Turks* and Burnt, which was a vast loss, besides 600 Men that perish'd in it. On the 21th of *October*, *D. Roderick Calderon*, who had been a great Favourite to King *Philip the 3d*, after being kept a Prisoner two Years and a half at *Valladolid*, was publickly Executed at *Madrid*. He Dy'd with great courage and modesty, and was generally Lamented by all People. In 1622, *D. John Manrique*, Governor of *Oran*, several times Defeated the *Moors*, and Humbled their Pride. *Charles Prince of Wales*, Son to King *James of England*, Travell'd privately in Disguise through *France*, and came to *Madrid* on the 17th of *March*, 1623, taking up his Lodging at the *English Embassador's*, who acquainted Count *Gondamer* with his coming, and he gave Notice of it to the great Favourite and Prime Minister, the Duke de *Olivares*, whom the Marques of *Buckingham* visited that Afternoon, telling him the Reason of the Prince's coming. The King sent to desire him to remove to *S. Hierome*, and thence Conducted him to the Pallace giving him the Right hand. There he was entertain'd in Royal manner. The occasion of his coming was to Marry the Princess *Mary*, which business was Debated, and a good Progress made in it, but he making the Restoring of the Prince *Palatin*, who had been expell'd his Dominions for Rebelling against the Emperor, and Usurping the Crown of *Bohemia*, an Article



cle of the Contract ; the Treaty broke off, and he return'd to *England*. Notwithstanding the Peace with *Spain*, *James* King of *Great Brittain* assisted the *Persians*, tho' *Infidels* to take from the Crown of *Portugal* the most Important City and Island of *Ormuz*, a place of vast Trade in the Gulph of *Persia*. D. *James Pimentel* General of the Gallies of *Naples*, near *Sardinia*, took Six Sail of *Turks*, but with the loss of his Life, for he Dy'd soon after of a Musket Shot receiv'd in that Action. The *Dutch* Rebels, who watch'd all opportunities of Annoying their Sovereign the King of *Spain*, understanding that *Brazil* was in no good Posture to oppose an Enemy, resolv'd to venture upon the conquest of it. Accordingly they fitted out 35 Sail, Comanded by Admiral *John Vandort*, aboard them were 3000 Land Men, and a good Train of Artillery. The design was kept very private. In *December* 1624, they Sail'd and open'd not their Instructions, till they were 6 Degrees, beyond the Line, where they found their Orders were to make *Baya de Todos Santos*, or the Bay of all *Saints*, in *Brazil*; and possess themselves of the City *S. Salvador*, which is the Metropolis of that vast Country. The Fleet entring the Bay, began to batter the City, and Landing 1000 Men, possess'd themselves of a Suburb, which put the Inhabitants into such a Consternation, that they all Stole away by Night, leaving the City Naked, which the Rebels enter'd the next morning, found an Inestimable Booty in it, Polluted the Churches, and Committed all manner of Sacrileges. The Bishop D. *Mark Tieyxere*

Year of  
Christ.

1624.



Year of  
Christ.

1626.

*Teyxeira* offer'd to defend the place, but no body would stand by him, therefore he fled with the rest, and gathering 1500 Men, did the Enemy some harm, and kept them in Awe. An Account of what had happen'd being sent into *Spain*. The *Portugueses* immediately fitted out 26 Sail, and in them 4000 Landmen. The *Spanish* Fleet was more Numerous and carry'd 8000 Landmen, but was longer getting ready, so that the two Squadrons did not join till *February*, 1626; when they set Sail together, under the Command of *D. Frederick de Toledo Ossorio*, Marquess of *Valduenza*. They arriv'd at the Bay upon *Good-Friday*. and immediately landed 4000 Men, which advanced to the City, Commanded by *Peter Roiz de San Estevan* Marquiss of *Cropani*. The Fleet drew up in a Half-Moon to prevent the Enemy escaping. The Cannon being planted, soon made a great havock in the place, and several of the Rebels Ships were sunk, from a Battery rais'd on the shoar. In short the *Dutch* Soldiers mutiny'd against their Commanders, and surrendred, Capitulating only for their Lives, and to be sent home. The Booty found in the Town was very rich, and valu'd at above 3000000, the ready Mony 300000 Ducats, 2000 Quintals, or Hundred Weight of Powder, an Infinite quantity of Ball, 230 Pieces of Cannon, 3000 Muskets, 800 Corsets, the same number of Saddles, 600 Blacks, 6000 Bushels of Meal, 50000 Hides, and 2000 Pipes of Wine. The place thus recover'd, the two Squadrons return'd, but suffer'd much in the way by Storms. This same Year a great Fleet of *English* appear'd before *Cadiz*,



Cadiz, and offer'd to Land there, but were repuls'd with considerable Loss. The Dutch in the Year 1628 attempted the City *Fayaqui*, in the *West-Indies*, but were forced to desist, and going over to the Island *Puna*, inhabited only by *Indians*, took a *Spanish* Friar, who was there instructing those People, and inhumanly ripp'd him up from the Belly to the Throat, saying, they would take his God out of his Belly. On the 17th of October 1629, Prince *Balthasar* was born, and liv'd to be 17 Years of Age. The Emperor and Catholick King, with their joint Forces, made War upon the *Venetians*, and in the Year 1630 over-ran most of their Territories, plunder'd *Mantua*, and kept *Casal* so streight besieg'd, that it must have surrendred, had not a Peace been concluded, at the pressing Instance of the Most Christian King. At *Tangier* the Governor *D. Ferdinand Mascarenhas* obtain'd a notable Victory over the *Moors*. The French in 1631 having possess'd themselves of the Valley of *Valtoline*, between the Country of the *Grisons* and *Milan*, and taken *Pignerol*, and other places in *Italy*, seiz'd all the Dukedom of *Lorraine*. The *Hollander* still gaping after the rich Trade of *Brazil*, set out another Fleet under the Command of *Henry Lonck*, and made themselves Masters of *Pernambuco*. In Spain An. 1632 seven Jews were Convicted of having renew'd the Passion of our Saviour, practizing it on his Image, for which they were publickly burnt. The Count *de Linares* Vice-Roy of *India*, recover'd the Fort of *Monbaca* from that King, who had revolted and kill'd many *Portugueses*. On the 7th of July a Fire broke out at *Madrid* which burnt

Year of  
Christ.  
1628.

1629.

1630.

1631.

1632.



Year of  
Christ.

1633. burnt 33 Houses, and destroy'd some People. The Duke of *Feria*, the Catholick King's General, entred *Alsace* in 1633, rais'd the Siege of *Constance*, recover'd *Veldutz*, took *Laufenburg* and *Rhinfelt*, and reliev'd *Brisac*, and then pass'd the *Alpes* with his Army in *December*, which was very surprizing at that time of the Year. In 1635 the Most Christian King declar'd War against the Emperor and Catholick King, took *Tirlemont* in the *Low Countries*, and secur'd himself a passage into *Italy*. The following Year 1636 Cardinal *Ferdinand*, who Commanded the Spanish and Imperial Forces in *Flanders* took *la Chapelle*, *Chates Vervins* and *Noyons*, which oblig'd the *French* to break many Bridges to stop his advance farther. At the same time the Forces of *Spain* broke into *Guienne* by the way of *Biscay*, and took *Andaye*, *Orugne*, *Siboure* and *S. Jean de Luz*, places of no great Note. The *French* provok'd by the Losses sustain'd in *Flanders* the foregoing Year 1637. entred that Country in 1637, with a powerful Army, where they took the Town of *Landreft*. In *Italy* the Marquess *de Leganez*, Governor of *Milan*, took *Niza de la Palla* in *Montferrat*, and the Fortrefs of *Bren*. This Year there began to be some Commotions in *Portugal*, which were appeased for the present, but were only forerunners of the great Revolution that afterwards ensu'd. In 1638 the Prince Cardinal, Governor of *Flanders*, fell upon the *Dutch*, who lay at the Siege of *Calloo*, near *Antwerp*, and put them to the rout with great slaughter, taking very many prisoners, and all their Cannon. Prince *Thomas* of *Savoy* soon after overthrew the *French*, who had laid



laid Siege to *S. Omers*, under the Command of *Year of*  
*Monsieur Chastillon*. The Prince of *Conde* fate *Christ.*  
down before *Fuenterabia* in *Biscay*, which  
held out with much bravery 69 days, at  
the end of which it was reliev'd by the Admi-  
ral of *Castile*, who attack'd the *French* in their  
Works, and entirely defeated them. Count  
*Maurice* of *Nassau* with 6000 Men attempted  
the City *Babia* in *Brasil*, but was repuls'd and  
forced to desist. The next Year 1639 a Cessa-  
tion of Arms was agreed upon in *Piedmont*.  
The Prince of *Conde* entred *Roussillon* with  
24000 Men, and took *Saulses*, which was pre-  
sently after retaken. Now comes the fatal  
Year 1640, when the *Catalonians* broke out  
into open Rebellion against their King, and  
the better to carry it on, call'd in the *French*  
to their Assistance, receiving them into *Barce-*  
*lona*, and all other places. Yet this was but  
the least Mischief, for the *Portugueses* following  
their Example, and seeing the King of *Spain*  
had his hands full every where, took this op-  
portunity, and having laid their design before  
with wonderful secrecy, revolted at once  
throughout the whole Kingdom. At *Lisbon*  
they began first, securing the Vice Queen *Mar-*  
*garet* Dutcheß of *Mantua*, murdering *Michael*  
*de Vasconcellos* the Prime Minister, in the Pa-  
lace, and Proclaiming *John* Duke of *Braganza*  
King of *Portugal*. The ensuing Year 1641,  
the *Catalonians* and *French* laid Siege to *Tortosa*,  
but without success. Nevertheless they took  
*Colivure*, and cut off 2500 Horse that endea-  
vour'd to put Succours into that place. Some  
Forces drawing towards the Frontiers of *Por-*  
*tugal*, several Skirmishes hapned in those Ports,  
but

1639.]

1640.

1641.



Year of  
Christ.

but nothing of great note, nor the Year following more than the plundering of the open Country, and some inconsiderable Towns. But in *Catalonia* the *French* and Rebels took *Perpignan*, a place of great Importance. In 1643 the Duke and Count of *Olivares*, who had been long the Favourite, and Prime Minister; being in disgrace, retir'd from Court. The King's Army after a Long Siege recover'd the City *Lerida* in *Catalonia* which had been taken from the *French*. The Marques *de Torrecusa* Commanded the *Spanish* Forces against *Portugal*, in 1644 and *Matthias de Albuquerque* those of that Kingdom, the former sent about 9000 Men under the Baron of *Molinguen* to force the *Portugueses*, who to the number of about 7 or 8000 ravag'd the Country to a Battle. The *Spaniards* came so suddenly upon the *Portugueses*, that they could not well avoid fighting. In fine, they engag'd, and at first shock the *Spaniards* had the better, but their Horse pursuing that Party which fled, left the Foot expos'd, who were immediately routed by the Enemies Horse. The *Spaniards* returning, and seeing the Foot routed fled, and left the *Portugueses* a compleat Victory, who kill'd 2000, with the loss of 750 of their own. The Marquis *de Leganez*, a Commander of Note, was sent in 1645, with considerable Recruits of Horse and Foot to Command against *Portugal*. Yet the event was not answerable to the great expectation conceiv'd of him, for all he did was the Demolishing a small Fort, blowing up the Bridge of *Olivenza*, and defeating 1800 Foot that were marching to *Elvas*. In *Catalonia*, the *Spanish* General Marquis *de Mortara*



*tara* was in a Bloody Battle overthrown by the Count *de Harcourt*, and himself taken Prisoner with 200 Officers, Men of Note, as was *Andrew Cantelmo*, who fled with the Horle to *Balaguer*, and was there besieg'd. This misfortune oblig'd the King to recall the Marques of *Leganex* from *Portugal*, to command the Army in *Catalonia*, this Year 1646. It consisted of 25000 Men, with which he attack'd the French Forces Commanded by Count *de Harcourt*, who had lain five Months at the Siege of *Lerida*, in their Trenches, and after a hot dispute put them to rout, taking all their Bagage, Cannon and Ammunition, tho' with great expence of Blood. Nothing considerable was done on the side of *Portugal*. In the Low Countries, the Duke *Enguien* took *Courtray* and *Winoxberg*, and recover'd *Mardyke* before surpriz'd by the Spaniards. After which he laid Siege to *Dunkirk*, and oblig'd the Garrison to surrender. The Prince of *Conde* after the defeat of *Lerida*, was sent to Command the French Forces in *Catalonia*. He in 1647 again laid Siege to the same place, which made so brave a defence, that he was forced to rise and leave it, and hearing the Spanish Army was superior to his, put all his Men into Garrisons. In *Italy* the Spaniards made themselves Masters of *Niza de la Palla*, *Alva*, and some other lesser places in *Monferrat*. The French did nothing in *Flanders*, and a Truce was concluded with the *Holanders*. In *June* this Year broke out that scarce parallell'd Rebellion at *Naples* under *Thomas Aniello*, commonly call'd *Massaniello*, a poor fellow that sold Fish in the Market. This inconsiderable Wretch stirr'd up the

Year of  
Christ.

1646.

1647.



Year of  
Christ.

the Rabble to Mutiny, on Account of the Taxes; and so far prevail'd that the first day 50000 follow'd him; and the Vice-Roy was glad to make his escape. The next day the Mutiniers were 100000 strong, chose *Massaniello* their Commander, giving him unlimited Power. He presently order'd all to Arm themselves, set a Price upon Bread, and other Provisions, burnt all Offices of Collectors of Taxes which had not been ruin'd the day before, and all the Houses and Goods of the Farmers of the Revenue. Every day *Massaniello* put to death some Persons for the least faults, and the fourth day cut off the Head of the Duke *de Matalone's* Brother, because he was concern'd in hiring 500 *Banditti* to kill him. The Vice-Roy was shut up in the Castle, and in danger of starving, *Massaniello* forbidding any Provisions being carry'd to him, and cutting off his Water. This oblig'd the Arch-Bishop Cardinal *Philomarini* to treat with *Massaniello*, to whom, there being no other remedy all his Demands were granted, the principal whereof were a general Amnesty, abolishing of Taxes, and restoring of antient Charters. This Peace was concluded, but *Massaniello* would not lay down Arms till the Ratification came from *Spain*; but having thus done his business, as he thought, he grew distracted, whether it was caus'd by any Dose given him, or for want of Rest, or any other cause. But to conclude, his madness made him odious to the People, and he was kill'd by the contrivance of four of the Nobility. His head being put upon a Pole, the Body was dragg'd about the Streets by the Rabble, that but two or three days



days before had Honour'd him above their King. *Year of*  
His end was 10 days after he began his Rebel- *Christ.*  
lion. Yet tho' the Ring-leader was gone, the  
Mischief ceas'd not, for the Multitude conti-  
nu'd in Arms, and wanting a Head, the Duke  
of Guize came to them out of *France*, but they  
were soon suppress'd, and he taken Prisoner.  
The most remarkable thing in the Year 1648 was  
the Peace concluded at *Munster*, between *Spain*  
and *Holland*. The Marques *de Leganez*, who a-  
gain Commanded against *Portugal*, laid Siege  
to the City *Olivenza*, but without success.  
The Plague ran along the Southern Coast of  
*Spain*, and destroy'd abundance of People, but  
did most Mischief at *Sevil*. The Arch-Duke  
*Leopold* was Governor of the *Low Countries*, in  
1649, and pretending to relieve *Ipres*, besieg'd  
by the *French*, made them draw the Garrison  
out of *Courtray* to strengthen their Army,  
which he understanding clapt down before  
that place, and made himself Master of it in  
two days. However the Prince of *Conde* took  
*Ipres*, but Count *Harcourt* besieging *Cambray*,  
was forced to raise the Siege. *Oliver Cromwel*,  
who after the Murder of his Sovereign King  
*Charles* the First of *England*, had Usurp'd the  
Power of the Government under the Name  
of Protector, sent an Embassador into *Spain*,  
who being come to *Madrid*, was there kill'd  
by six Loyal *English* Gentlemen in the Year  
1650. In *Italy* *D. John* of *Austria* took *Porto-*  
*longone*. The *Catalonians* grown weary of their  
Rebellion, and the *French* Government, began  
to Treat of Submitting to their Lawful King,  
and several of them declar'd for him, with  
whose assistance the *Spanish* Forces recover'd  
R *Tortosa*,

1648.

1649.

1650.



Year of  
Christ.

- Tortosa*. and other places. This encourag'd the Multitude at *Barcelona* to rise, and force the *French* Viceroy, and some others, to retire to *Roussillon*. The Arch-Duke *Leopold* Governor of *Flanders*, making his advantage of the great confusions then in *France*, took several places in *Champagne*, and dispos'd of his Army into Winter Quarters in that Country. D. *Alonso de Cardenas* sent Embassador into *England*, in 1651, was Nobly receiv'd and concluded a Peace with that State. The King's Interest daily advanc'd in *Catalonia*, insomuch that his Forces sat down before *Barcelona*, and D. *John* of *Austria* came out of *Sicily* to Command at the Siege. That Noble City after a tedious Siege was at last
1652. surrendred on the 17th of *October* 1652, and thus his Catholick Majesty was again restor'd to the whole Principality of *Catalonia*. Nor was this all his Success, for his Forces in *Italy* took *Trin*, and *Cazal*, and those in *Flanders*, *Gravelin* and *Dunkirk*. The Year
1653. 1653, was not remarkable for any considerable Action, being most spent in Skirmishes and enterprizes of small moment. In
1654. 1654 the noble Structure of the *Pantheon*, being around Chappel for the Buryal of King's, at the *Escurial*, was finish'd. The War was carry'd on so coldly on all sides, that the two following years afford not matter of consideration enough to deserve a place in this short relation. The only thing in 1656, was the defeat of the *French* Army, in *Flanders*, which having lay'd Siege to *Valenciennes*, was attack'd in its Works, and beaten by D. *John* of *Austria*, who immediately upon this Success



cess, made himself Master of Conde. On the 12th of *March* following, which was 1657, D. *John* laid Siege to *S. Gillain*, on the 23d, the place was deliver'd to him. These losses inclin'd the *French* to joyn with the *English*, who sent them considerable Succours, and being thus strengthened, they sat down before *Montmidi*, which was surrendred to them on the 3d of *July*, and after that took *S. Venant*, and *Mardike*. In *April* this Year, *Blake* the *English* Admiral, found the *Spanish West-India* Fleet, in the Bay of *Sancta-Cruz* in the Island *Teneriff* one of the *Canaries*, where notwithstanding the opposition made by the Forts, he burnt 14 Ships, the whole being 16, whereof two were sunk. The Duke of *S. Germain* Commanding the *Spanish* Forces against *Portugal*, took the City *Oliveira* in the Face of the *Portugues* Army, who us'd all Artifices to draw him from the Siege. The *French* and *English*, having as was mention'd before, joyn'd their Forces, this Year 1658 laid Siege to *Dunkirk*, and press'd it so hard, that D. *John* of *Austria*, came down with an Army, to releive it. *Turenne* who Commanded at the Siege, leaving a sufficient Force to carry it on, drew out, gave D. *John* Battle, and put him to the rout, kill'd above 1000 Men, and took 1500 besides 800 Officers. This done they return'd to the Siege and the Marques *de Lede* Governor, of the place, being kill'd in a Sally, it surrendred. In *Catalonia* the Marques *de Mortara*, defeated a Body of *French*, that besieg'd the Castle of *Candoron*, and releiv'd the place. *John* the new King of *Portugal*, dying two Years before this, his

Year of  
Christ.

1657.

1658.



Year of  
Christ.

Queen who Govern'd, during the Minority of her Son; resolv'd to do something extraordinary to gain Reputation. To this purpose she gather'd 13000 Foot, and 4000 Horse, the Command of which she gave to *John Mendez de Vasconcellos*, with Orders to besiege *Badajoz*. He did so, but having first spent several days in vain, before Fort *S. Christopher* beyond the River, he gave the Town time to secure itself. *D. Luis de Haro*, the great Favourite Commanded the Army, that came to relieve the place, but the *Portugueses* having lost many Men, and the rest much harass'd, would not hazard a Battle, and so drew off. *D. Luis de Haro* encourag'd with this Success, Marches into *Portugal*, and lays Siege to *Elvas*, there the Count *de Castanheda* General of the *Portugues* Army, having made it the strongest he could, by draining of Garrisons, attack'd and routed him, killing 2000 of his Men. This disaster made the *Spaniards* lye still, and the *Portugueses* themselves were glad enough to be quiet, so that for two Years following nothing considerable was done on that side. In May 1659, a cessation of Arms was agreed upon, between *France* and *Spain*, in order to carry on a Treaty of Peace; which was afterwards concluded on the 7th of *November*. In pursuance to this Treaty, by which it was agreed the King of *France* should Marry the Princess *Mary Teresa*, Daughter to King *Philip*, he set out with her in April 1660, and conducted her to the Borders of *Spain*, where she was deliver'd to the *French*, and Marry'd to the most Christian King on the 9th of *June*, in the Church of



of S. John de Luz. The War with Portugal being all that remain'd in the Year 1661, supplies were sent thither from all parts and D. John of Austria, to Command. There being no Army to oppose him, he made himself Master of Aronches, Alconchel, and some other places of less note, and at Badajoz routed Schomberg, who durst with 16 Squadrons of Horse attack the Guard of the Bridge. The following Year 1662 D. John advanc'd farther into Portugal, and meeting no opposition in the Field Plunder'd all the open Country, and took Villabuin, Borba, Furumenba, Crato, and other small places. This success so encourag'd D. John, that in the Year 1663, he had no less thoughts than of attacking Lisbon, and in order to it advanc'd as far as Ebora a Famous City, which in a few Days was surrendered to him. But this so alarm'd the Country, that the People at Lisbon Mutiny'd. The Count de Villaflor was appointed General, and he having gather'd all the force he could gave D. John Battle not far from Evora, routed him, killing 4000 of his Men, and taking all his Cannon and Baggage. After this Victory he soon recover'd Ebora. The Count de Castanbeda was General of the Portugues Army in the Year 1664, and being Master of the Field, entred the Borders of Castile, where he lay'd Siege to Valencia de Alcantara, and took it. Peter Jaques de Magallaens, who Comanded on the Portugues Frontiers more Northward, fell upon the Duke of Ossuna, who had attempted Castel Rodrigo, and put him to Flight, with the slaughter of 2000 of his Men. D. John of Austria had now

Year of  
Christ.

1661.

1662.

1663.

1664.



Year of  
Christ.

1665.

quite lost his Reputation, therefore the Marques of *Caracena*, was sent to take the Command of the Army against *Portugal* in the Year 1665. He presently lay'd Siege to *Vil-laviciosa*, and carry'd on his works vigorously which the Count *de Castanbeda* the Portugues General understanding, he came with all the power he could make to releive the place. There both Armies engag'd in a plain, and the Fight continu'd seven Hours, but in the end, the *Spaniards* were totally routed, 5000 of them kill'd, and about 4000 who had retir'd to a place of Strength, surrendred upon discretion. This was call'd the Battle of *Montesclaros*, which fix'd the House of *Braganza* in the Throne of *Portugal*, for it was the last Action of Note betwixt that Crown and *Spain*, for on the 17th of October following *Phillip* the 4th, King of *Spain* dy'd, leaving his Crown to his Son, then but four Years of Age. His Death was in the Year 1665, when he had Reign'd 44 Years, and liv'd 60. He had two Wives, the first *Elizabeth* Sister to *Luis* the 13th King of *France*, the 2d, *Mary Ann* Daughter to the Emperor *Ferdinand* the 3d, his Children by the first were,

*Balthasar Charles Dominick*, who liv'd to be 17 Years of Age, and then dy'd unmarried.

*Margaret Mary*, who liv'd but 40 Hours,

*Margaret Mary Catherine*, liv'd but Twenty Nine days,

*Mary*, liv'd but one Year,

*Mary Antonia*, liv'd not two years.

*Mary*



*Mary Teresa* born at *Madrid*, *September* the 20th 1638, Marry'd to *Luis* the 14th King of *France*, now Reigning on the 9th of *June* 1660, Mother to the present Dauphin of *France*, and Grandmother to his present Majesty *Phillip* the 5th, who in her Right ascended that Throne, she being the only Child of King *Phillip*, of whom any Issue remains.

By the 2d Wife King *Phillip* had, *Margaret* Born on the 12th of *July* 1651, Marry'd to the present Emperor *Leopold* in 1664, Mother to the late Dutchess of *Bavaria*, whose only Son dying, there remains no Issue of this Empress.

*Charles* born the Sixth of *November* 1661.

---

## CHAP. XIX.

From the Year 1665 till 1700, containing the Reign of,

*Charles*, 82d King.

SECond of the Name, and Son to *Phillip* the 4th, who dying as was before mention'd on the 17th of *September*; on the 8th of *October* following, the new King was Proclaim'd with the usual Solemnity, or as it is term'd in *Spain*. They lifted or display'd the



*Year of  
Christ*

Standard in his Name, which being a Ceremony, many are unacquainted with; I will give a short Account of it. The Duke of *Medina de las Torres* being pitch'd upon, by the Magistrates of *Madrid*, to perform this act, he came to the Town-house, Nobly attended by Persons of Quality, and having there receiv'd the Standard of the *Corregidor*, or Supreme Magistrate, Mounted a Horseback, and the Cavalcade began in this order. First went the King's Trumpets and Kettle Drums, then the Town Musick, then 16 *Alguaziles* belonging to the Town, next part of the *Spanish* and *German* Guards, with their Lieutenants, then a Troop of Nobility and Gentry belonging to the Court, and the Captains of the Guards, after them four Mace-bearers, then the Regidors, and next them the Kings at Arms, with their embroider'd Coats, and lastly the *Corregidor*, and Duke of *Medina* on his Right Hand carrying the Standard. Being come to the great Market place, then throng'd with People, they Mounted a Scaffold erected for that purpose, and facing the Windows where the Kings us'd to see publick Sports, the Eldest King at Arms cry'd out aloud, *Silence, Silence, Silence, Hear, Hear, Hear*. Then the Duke in like manner with a loud Voice cry'd, *Castile, Castile, Castile, for the Catholick King Charles the 2d of the Name, whom God preserve*. The Multitude unanimously shouted, *Let him live, let him live, let him live*. This done the Standar'd was carry'd back to the Town-house, and fix'd on a Balcony under a Rich Canopy, there to remain Eight days, and as many



many Nights, the continual Light in the Streets, keeping it always in view. But before putting up the Standard, the Company repair'd to the Pallace, where his Majesty was seated in the Chair of the Emperor *Charles* the 5th, and carry'd thence, and seated in the like manner in the Town Hall. The following Year 1666, after the tedious War before mention'd in the Reign of King *Phillip* the 4th, some overtures of Peace began to be made betwixt *Spain* and *Portugal*, which took effect two Years later. *Ann* *Mauricia* of *Austria*, Queen Mother of *France*, dying about the same time, new Troubles began to break out on that side. In *April* the Princess *Margaret* of *Austria*, Sister to the Young King, was contracted to her Unkle *Leopold Ignatius* the Emperor, and was conducted to *Germany*, with a numerous Train. In *Africk* the *Moors* gave a desperate assault to the Town of *Alarache*, thinking to have carry'd it by surprize, but the Governor having got intelligence of their design, by means of a Christian Captive, who made his escape, he receiv'd them with such bravery that they were not only repuls'd, but reputed to have lost 4000 Men in the attempt. A strange Murder was now committed by a Woman in the Pallace at *Madrid*, upon *Bernardin Gosbert*, who was shot by her with a Pistol through the Head, of which he dy'd within two Hours. The King of *France* notwithstanding the renunciation made by his Queen to all pretensions of the *Spanish* Dominions, made them his Ground to declare War against *Spain*, in the Year 1667,



Year of  
Chr ist.

1667. 1667, and accordingly entred the low Countries, with 3 several Armies, Commanded by himself, and the Marshals *d' Aumont* and *Crequi*. Those provinces being altogether unprovided for such a Storm, could make but little opposition, and consequently the King possess'd himself of *Charleroy*, before Demolish'd by the Marques *de Castelrodrigo*, and fortify'd it, and following his Success in a short time took *Ath*, *Tournay*, *Doway*, *Oudenard*, *Alost*, and *Lisle*. *Crequi* routed a Body of 15000 Men, that were marching to releive *Lisle*. *D' Aumont* took *Bergues*, *Furnes*, *Armentiers* and *Courtray*, and the Marques *de Bellefond* defeated the Marques *de Conflans*, who Commanded some Spanish Troops about *Brussels*. The Marques of *Castel Rodrigo*, us'd all means to draw together Forces, to oppose the Enemy, and took up a great quantity of Ammunition from the *Dutch*, who made him an offer of it, being jealous of the Progreß of the *French*. *De Luis*, *Ponce de Leon*, Governor of *Milan*, guessing the Storm would at last reach him, fortify'd all places under his charge. This Year dy'd Pope *Alexander* the 7th, and Cardinal *Fulius Rospigliosi* who had been long Nuncio in *Spain*, was chosen in his place, taking the Name of *Clement* the 9th.

The King of *Great Brittain* having been admitted as Mediator between the two Crowns of *Spain* and *Portugal*, Peace was at length with much difficulty, concluded this Year 1668. 1668, the Marques *del Carpio* who had been Prisoner at *Lisbon* ever since the defeat of the Spanish Forces at *Evora*, being very instrumental



mental in procuring this accommodation <sup>Year of</sup>  
 It went much against the *Spaniards*, to own <sup>Christ.</sup>

the new King of *Portugal* as such, but they were forc'd to submit to necessity, and buy off the Weaker Enemy, to be able to oppose the stronger, that is the *French*, who as was said, carry'd all before them in *Flanders*. The Prince of *Conde* who commanded their Army in *Franche Comte*, took *Besancon* and *Salines*, and the King coming thither in Person, made himself Master of *Dole*, and all that entire province. There being great appearance that a formidable League would be made against *France*, several Princes and States being Jealous of his Success, that King thought good to avoid the Storm, by concluding a Peace with *Spain*, at *Aix la Chapelle*, where it was agreed that his Most Christian Majesty, restoring *Franche Comte*, should remain possess'd of all the Towns he had taken in *Flanders*. Thus ended that War and the affairs of that Year. In 1669, that Kingdom enjoying Peace on all sides, produced no matters of any Moment, but her Catholick Majesty the Queen Mother, as regent for her Son to quiet the aspiring Mind of *D. John* of *Austria*, Bastard Son to King *Philip* the 4th, constituted him Lord Lieutenant, and Captain General of *Aragon*, and Vicar General of *Valencia*, *Sardinia*, *Majorca*, and the adjacent Islands, of *Catalonia*, and the Earldoms of *Roussillon* and *Cerdagne*, with all other dependencies on the Crown of *Aragon*, a Commission so large, as had never yet been Granted to any Subject. This mighty Honour only serv'd to swell his Ambitious thoughts

1699.



*Year of*  
*Christ.* of thoughts to a higher pitch, and make him aim at the Government, if not at the Sovereignty of all *Spain*. True it is, the management of Affairs was not such as it ought to have been; the young King was bred in profound ignorance, being kept from the knowledge not only of State matters, but even of those things that are requisite for every Man of Ordinary Capacity, a few Favourites dispos'd of all things at Court, and *F. Nitard*, a Jesuit and Foreginer, had the chusing even of them. This his Authority rais'd him many Enemies, of which *D. John* was the chief, who never ceas'd till he oblig'd the Queen to send him away, which she did in the most Honourable manner she could. Having remov'd this Prime Minister and opposite, *D. John* in a short time was too hard for the Queen, remov'd her from the Government, got possession of the King, and carry'd him to *Aragon*, to the great satisfaction of that People, and no less of his Majesty, who had never before been so far from *Madrid*. Many of the Nobility being jealous of *D. John's* Designs, combin'd and made Parties against him, so that his Power was not lasting, nor indeed his Life, so the Government after him fell into the hands of the Council, till his Majesty came to Age to take it upon him.

1670. In the Year 1670 the Crown of *Spain*, for the Security of the *Low Countries* had entred into the Tripple League form'd between *England*, *Sweden* and *Holland*. This had been projected to keep *France* in awe, and by that means secure the Peace of *Christendom*; but upon some Wrongs done by the *Dutch* to his Subjects, King *Charles* the 2d of *England*, not only



only fell off from the League; but joining with the *French*, and Bishop of *Munster*, gave his Most Christian Majesty an opportunity of beginning the War in 1672, when entering *Holland* with four several Armies Commanded by himself, the Prince of *Conde*, Marechal *Turenne*, and the Marques *de Chamilli*, he with incredible Celerity, and unparallell'd Success, in the space of three Weeks possess'd himself of 45 Places of consequence, and might have been Master of *Amsterdam*, had he pursu'd the course of his Victories. This progress of theirs alarmed *Spain*, who thought it high time to think of securing their Interest in the *Low Countries*, and in order to it, not only brought the Emperor to their Party, but making use of the dislike the People of *England* had to the growth of the *French* Power, drew off King *Charles* from their Party. Thus the Scene was chang'd, and *France* who had design'd no other Enemy but *Holland*, found it self attack'd by the Empire and *Spain*, which latter instead of making an Advantage by this Alliance, in a few days lost the Province of *Franche Comte*, over-run first by the Duke *de Noailles*, and then by the King in Person in *May* and *June* 1674. Nor were they more Fortunate in *Flanders*, where the Confederate Troops Commanded by the Prince of *Orange*, the Count *de Monterey*, and Count *Souches*, were routed at *Seneff* on the 11th of *August* that same Year by the Prince of *Conde*, who took 3500 Prisoners, and soon after forced them to raise the Siege they had laid to *Oudenard*, without striking a Stroke. Every Campaign added new Conquests to *France*, for in 1675, they took *Dinant*, *Huy* and *Limbourg*,

Year of  
Christ.

1672.

1674.

1675.



Year of  
Christ.

*bourg*, tho' the Prince of Orange, and Duke *de Villahermosa*, with 50000 Men, made show of relieving the last, they being forced to desist by the King of *France*, who cover'd the Siege with a greater power. Fortune favour'd the *Spaniards* no more at Sea than at Land, their Fleet consisting of 20 Men of War, and Seventeen Gallies, and Commanded by *D. Melchior de la Cueva* being beaten off *Messina* by the Duke *de Vivonne*, Admiral of the *French* in the *Mediterranean* and the *Messineses* being then in Rebellion were supported by them.

1677. In 1677 the Treaty at *Nimeguen*, was set a Foot, the King of *England* being Mediator in order to restore Peace to *Europe*; but whilst the Conferences went on there, Action ceas'd not in the Field, for the Marshal *de Crequi* had *Conde* surrendred to him in *April*, and *Bouchain* in *May*, the *Spanish* and *Dutch* Forces to the number of 50000, having made a show of attempting to relieve the latter, but retiring upon the approach of the King of *France*, and in *July* the Marshal *d'Humieres* took *Aire*. In the mean while the Prince of Orange, with the Confederate Forces, had laid Siege to *Mastrickt*, and after many days spent, and abundance of Men lost, upon the news of the approach of *Schomberg* with the *French* Army, he broke up the Siege. In the *Mediterranean* Monsieur *du Quesne* defeated the *Dutch* and *Spanish* Fleets under the Command of *De Ruiter*; within a few days he gave them a 2d Overthrow, in which *de Ruiter* had both his Legs broke, of which he dy'd, and soon after being join'd by the Duke *de Vivonne* he obtain'd a Third Victory, burning 12 of their Men of War and  
fix



fix Gallies. The consequences of which Success was the taking of several places in Sicily. Year of  
Christ.

The Duke *de Noailles* carry'd all before him in *Catalonia*, obliging the Marques *de Seralvo*, Vice-Roy of that Country, to put his Forces into strong holds. The Year 1677 began with the taking of *Valenciennes* by the French King in person, whose Forces being order'd to attack the Counterscarp and two Half Moons perform'd it with such fury, that having gain'd them, they pursu'd, their flying Enemy into the Town, which was taken in that heat. The Duke of *Orleans* at the same time had laid Siege to *S. Omer*, which the Prince of *Orange* resolving to relieve, he advanced with his Army, and the Duke leaving a sufficient Force to secure the Trenches, mov'd with the rest to meet him. The Encounter was sharp at first, but lasted not long, the *Dutch* Guards flying first, whose example was soon follow'd by the rest, leaving the French a complete Victory, and 4500 Men kill'd and 2500 Prisoners. Upon this Victory *S. Omer* was surrendred to the Duke of *Orleans*, and the Castle of *Cambray* to the King of *France*: The Confederates having recruited their Army laid Siege to *Charleroy*, but were forced to desist, and the Marshal *de Humieres* concluded the Campagne in those parts, with the taking of *S. Guilhain*. *Catalonia* afforded the Spaniards no better success, for there the Count *de Monterey* was routed by the Duke *de Noailles*, who kill'd 3500 of his Men.

1677.

The Year 1678 began with the taking of *Gant* and *Ipres*, both in the Month of *March*. In *August* following the Peace was concluded and sign'd at *Nimeguen* between *France* and *Holland*.

1678.



Year of  
 Christ.

Holland, which caus'd the Duke of *Luxemburg* to ly very securely with his Army at *Mons*, yet the Prince of *Orange* being at the head of 70000 Men attack'd him there, and a hot dispute ensued, many Men kill'd on both sides, and many more had been, but that Night put an end to Action. It was not practicable for the *Spaniards*, who were too weak for the *French* when seconded by the *Dutch*, to stand it out now without them, and therefore in *September* following they concluded a Peace with *France*, by which that King was to restore *Charleroy*, *Binche*, *Ath*, *Oudenard*, *Courtray*, *Gant*, *Limburg*, *Leuve*, *S. Guilbain*, and *Pucerdan*, and to continue posselt of *Franche*, *Comte*, *Valenciennes*, *Bouchain*, *Conde*, *Cambray*, *Aire*, *S. Omer*, *Ipres*, *Cassel*, *Bovay*, and other places of less Note. Thus ended this War so unfortunate to *Spain*, whose King to bind the Knot of the late concluded Peace the faster in the following Year 1679, sent the Marques *de los Balbaces* his Embassador Extraordinary to the Court of *France*, to demand in Marriage *Mary Luisa*, eldest Daughter to the Duke of *Orleans*, which being granted that Princess was solemnly marry'd by Proxy at *Paris*, and then conducted with great State to *Madrid*, where the Marriage was Consummated, to the great Satisfaction of both Kingdoms. The War thus ended, his Catholick Majesty apply'd himself to the Cares of the Government, and in regard the value of brass Mony was extraordinarily enhanced, which was the reason much of it was imported from Abroad, he caus'd it to be put down to one half of what it pass'd for before, receiving all his Taxes in

1673.

as



it at the first value, that the People might not bear the loss. This was in the Year 1680, when he also Declar'd the Duke of Medina Celi first Minister of State, which place he held with great approbation of all People. In *Flanders* the *French* notwithstanding the late Peace, possess'd themselves of the Abbys of *Fleury* and *S. Gerard*, with above 40 Villages in the Province of *Namur*, and several others in other parts pretending they were Dependencies on the places yielded up to them by the Treaty. At this time they also pretended the King of *Spain* should quit the Title of D. of *Burgundy*, but nothing was concluded, his Catholick Majesty being resolv'd not to part with it, and the more for that he had concluded a defensive Alliance with the King of Great *Brittain*. The Year 1681 furnish'd no great matter of Note, but only contention between the *French* and *Spanish* Commissioners about the Limits in the *Low Countries*, and a small Engagement between two of their Parties, which produced greater Hostilities, the *French* blockading *Luxemburg*; and plundering part of *Flanders*. His Catholick Majesty receiv'd a solemn Embassy from the Czar of *Muscovy* with rich Presents of Furrs, a thing never seen there but once before. All things in *Flanders* seem'd to tend to an open Rupture, the *French* still incroaching and adding new Pretensions, and therefore the King of *Spain* justly dissatisfy'd with the Government of the Prince of *Parma*, sent the Marquis *de Grana* to succeed him in the Year 1682, having already given Orders for raising new Forces, and recruiting the old. At length in 1683 the War broke out between the two Crowns,

Year of  
Christ.

1680.

1681.

1682.

1683.



Year of  
Christ.

1684.


1685.

1686.

Crowns, the *French* on a sudden possessing themselves of *Courtray* and *Dixmude*, which action oblig'd his Catholick Majesty to recall his Embassador then at the *French* Court, and send away the *French* Minister, residing at *Madrid*. This being a Declaration of War the *French* laid Siege to *Luxemburg* in May 1684, and after they had been before it about 5 Weeks, had it surrendred them. *Catalonia* at the same time far'd on better, for there the Marshal *de Belfond*, who Commanded the *French* Army routed the Duke of *Bournonville*, General of the *Spanish* Forces in that Province. The *French* having now got what they aim'd at, propos'd a Truce for 20 Years, which *Spain* being in no condition to carry on the War was willing to Accept. It being bruited abroad in 1685 that the King of *Spain* intended, upon the Marriage of the Elector of *Bavaria* to the Arch Dutcheſs of *Austria*, to bestow on him the Sovereignty, or at least the perpetual Government of the *Low Countries*, the *French* Embassador at *Madrid* represented to his Catholick Majesty, that the King, his Master, would look upon any such Innovation, as a breach of the 20 Years Truce. His Majesty answer'd, he had not entertain'd any such thoughts, and whether he did or no, the thing was not put in Execution, which prevented the breach threatned on that account. The Duke of *Medina Celi*, who as Prime Minister, had for five Years bore the weight of all publick Affairs, now with difficulty obtain'd leave to quit that weighty Employment. In 1686 the Council of *Spain*, after many Consultations to retrieve the King's Revenue extreamly impair'd, at last came to a Resolution,



Resolution, which they publish'd, and was, That all Pensions above 300 Ducats should be retrench'd, and abundance of Servants and Officers, who did no Duty, should be wholly reduced, by which means it was computed the King would save 5 Millions a Year. In June the French Fleet consisting of 20 Men of War put into the Bay of Cadiz, suffering no Ship to come in or out of that Port, on account of 500000 Crowns of French Effects seiz'd by the Spaniards at Mexico, but this Controversy being soon after adjusted to the Satisfaction of the former, they drew off without any further Hostilities. Africk was the only place this Year 1687, where any Action hapned, and that very disadvantageous to Spain. There D. James de Bracamonte, Governor of Oran, march'd out with 800 Spaniards, which made up the greatest part of the Garrison, to repulse the Moors who were ravaging his Territories, but being drawn into an Ambush by the Infidels, he was cut off with all his Men to thirty only, that made their escape back to the Town, which had certainly been lost, but that the Moorish General being kill'd in the Action, they did not presently pursue their Victory, and Supplies came speedily from Cartagena. Mellilla on the same Coast was also belieg'd by the Infidels, who having spent two months before it, and lost many Men, drew off and return'd home.

Year of  
Christ: 

1687.

We are at length come to the Year 1688, which gave beginning to that mighty War, that must be the principal subject of the remaining part of this short History. A powerful League against France, had been long pro-

1688.



jecting and now at last came to a conclusion at *Ausburg*, the Emperor, King of *Spain*, States of *Holland*, and Princes of *Germany*, uniting their Forces to pull down that formidable Enemy. The better to effect it, the Prince of *Orange*, who had been invited by the People of *England*, was sent over with an Army, because King *James* had refus'd to enter into the Confederacy, and accordingly the Prince landing, was proclaim'd King the beginning of the following Year 1689. The same Year dy'd *Mary Luisa*, Queen Consort of *Spain*, and his Catholick Majesty took to his Second Wife *Mary, Anne*, Daughter to *Philip William*, Duke of *Newburg*, and Elector Palatine, she being then 22 Years of Age. All the endeavours of *France* to draw the Crown of *Spain* from its new Allies proving ineffectual, Marshal *d'Humieres* entred *Flanders* with an Army, where attempting to remove the Confederate Forces then strongly encamp'd at *Walcourt*, he was repuls'd with the loss of many Men. But the Duke *de Noailles* made some amends for this disgrace, by taking the Town and Castle of *Campredon* in *Catalonia*. This same summer Count *Tourville*, the French Admiral, worsted the English and Dutch Fleets Commanded by the Admirals *Herbert* and *Evertzen*. The Marshal *de Luxemburg* Commanded the French Army in *Flanders* in the Year 1690, where he gave the Confederates, Commanded by Prince *Waldeck*, a great overthrow at *Flerus*. To strengthen the Confederacy, the Duke of *Savoy* now declar'd against *France*, and gave that Crown much trouble during the War, but all the particular Actions not relating directly to *Spain*, cannot find a place in this Compendium. In March 1691, the King of *France* in *Perion*, with a powerful Army sat down before *Mons*, a strong Town in the Province of *Hainault*, and notwithstanding the vigorous opposition made by the Garrison, and the unseasonableness of the Weather, there being no hopes of relief, had it surrendred in 3 Weeks. The City of *Barcelona*, Capital of *Catalonia*, was Bombarded by the French Fleet. An. 1692, the King of *Spain* at length put in Execution the design he had some Years before of giving the Government of the *Low Countries* to the Elector of *Bavaria* for Life, which he accepted, and always behav'd himself with much Gallantry in defence of his charge. The continual success of the French now for once fail'd them at Sea, where Admiral *Russel*,



*Jel*, who Commanded the *English* and *Dutch* Fleets, which were double the number of the *French*, after a sharp Engagement defeated them, and pursuing his Victory burnt 15 of their best Ships. To make amends for this loss, the King of *France* who had laid Siege to *Namur*, and posted the *Marshal de Luxemburg* with a good Army to cover the Siege, made himself Master of that important place, for tho' the Confederate Army made a show of attempting to relieve it, the thing in it self was impracticable, and they were forced only to be spectators of their loss. *Namur* being thus taken, the *French* encamp'd at *Steinkerke*, a very advantageous Post, where the Confederate Army ventur'd to attack them by surprize, which at first prov'd successful enough, for the *English*, who gave the Onset took four Pieces of Cannon, and had they been supported by fresh Troops it is not doubted, but they might have gain'd a compleat Victory. Yet howsoever it hapned they being left to bear all the brunt, and *Monsieur Boufflers* coming upon them with his fresh Dragoons, they were beaten off with great Slaughter. The Campaigne concluded in those parts with the Bombarding of *Charleroy* by *Boufflers* and *Mental*, and taking of *Furnes* and *Dixmude*. The first *Low Country* Action in 1693 was the taking of *Huy* by the *French*, after which the *Marshal de Luxemburg* having, by leaving the *French* Lines naked, deluded the Confederates so as to send several Thousands of Men to make an Irruption on that side, and then pretending to have a design upon *Leige* caus'd them to send away as many more to secure that City, and finding now that the Confederate Army, before too strong for him to encounter, was weakned as he desir'd, he turn'd upon them all of a sudden. They on the other side were advantageously posted between the Villages of *Landen* and *Nerwind* where, besides the strength of the place, they had cast up several Intrenchments defended by almost an hundred Pieces of Cannon. Yet *Luxemburg* would not be disappointed, but after an Attack which lasted near four hours, in which he lost the Flower of his Troops, broke through all those Works, making an incredible slaughter of the Confederates, who where coop'd up with the Enemy in Front, and a River in the Rear, which swallow'd some thousands, besides the vast numbers that fell by the Sword. Besides the other advantages, the *French* took above 80 Pieces of Cannon, and no less number of Colours



and Standards. In *Germany*, *Heidelberg* was taken plunder'd and burnt. In *Piedmont* after the Duke of *Savoy* had in vain besieg'd *Pignerol*, his Army was routed near a place call'd *La Marsaille*, with a great slaughter. Nor was *Catalonia* able to oppose the *French*, who there made themselves Masters of *Roses*. In *Flanders* the Campaign ended with the taking of *Charleroy* by the *French*.

*Flanders* in the Year 1694 furnish'd very little matter for History, the whole Campaign being spent in marches and Counter-marches without any considerable Action, save that part of the Confederate Army having march'd with great secrecy in order to pass the *Schelde* between *Tournay* and *Oudenard*, *Luxemburg*, who had intelligence of it, prevented them with such incredible celerity, that the Action was almost look'd upon as naturally impracticable. *Catalonia* far'd not so well, for there the Marshal *de Noailles* having forced his passage over the River *Ter*, routing the *Spanish* Forces that lay there intrench'd to guard it, soon made himself Master first of *Palamos*, then of *Girona*, and lastly of *Ostalic*. This Summer Admiral *Russel* came with the *English* and *Dutch* Fleets into the *Mediterranean*, which put a stop to the further progress of the *French* in *Catalonia*. The Campaign in 1695 prov'd the most successful to the Confederates of any during the War. Their Army which was very numerous attempted to force the *French* Lines, and lost many Men before a miserable place call'd *Castle Kenock*, without gaining an inch of Ground. That design failing, they turn'd off all on a sudden and fate down before *Namur*; into which place the Marshal *de Boufflers* had thrown himself with eight Regiments of Dragoons. Prince *Vaudemont* was left in *Flanders* with an Army to observe the *French*, and cover the Siege. Marshal *Villeroy* made a good march towards the Prince with a much greater Army, and had infallibly cut him off, with all his Men, but that delaying time he slipt his Opportunity, and Prince *Vaudemont* had leasure to make one of the most honourable Retreats that has been seen this Age. However the *French* took in *Deinse* and *Dixmude* making the Garrisons to the number of 6500 Men, Prisoners of War, for surrendring the latter of which places without firing a Shot, Major *Ellenburg* was afterwards Beheaded at *Gant*. *Villeroy* pursu'd *Vaudemont* as far as *Brussels*, threatening to reduce it to Ashes unless security were given



given him that the *English* and *Dutch* Fleets would no more Bombard the Ports of *France* to which no Satisfactory Answer being return'd, he executed his Menaces, and in 2. days time with Bombs, and red hot Bullets the wind favouring his design, destroy'd all the best part of that noble City, utterly ruining 5000 Houses, and 14 Churches and Monasteries. Prince *Vaudemont*, who could not hinder this Desolation, drew off towards *Namur*, and posted himself so advantagiously, intrenching his Army, that tho' *Villeroy* thought with 100000 Men to have reliev'd *Namur*, yet seeing the posture of his Enemy, he durst not undertake it. *Boufflers* defended the City of *Namur* 24. days from opening of the Trenches, and having surrendred it, on the 4th of *August*, retir'd into the Castle, which tho' batter'd with 120 Pieces of Cannon, and 30 Mortars, held out till the beginning of *September*, when having lost the best of the Garrison in the furious Assaults given by the Besiegers, it Capitulated. Marshal *Boufflers* marching out with about 4000 Men, was Arrested by way of Reprisal, as was pretended, because the *French* refus'd to Ransome the Prisoners taken at *Deynse* and *Dixmude*. In *Catalonia* the *Spaniards* seem'd to be superior to the *French*, in as much as they besieg'd Castle *Folet* and *Palamos*, but the Duke of *Vendosme* reliev'd both places, notwithstanding the *English* Fleet had landed 5000 Men to reinforce the Siege of the latter. Nothing of Note was done in *Germany*, but in *Italy*, the Confederates had *Cazal* surrendred to them. Thus we see this Year seem'd to favour the Confederates on all sides, since they gain'd in *Flanders* and *Italy*, and were no losers in *Catalonia* and *Germany*, which never happen'd before nor after, during the whole course of the War, but this was their happy Year. That which follow'd being 1696, was without any considerable Action in *Flanders*, for the *French* had bent their designs against *Savoy*, where with a powerful Army they sat down before *Turin*, threatned to destroy all the Mulberry Trees, which are the chief support of the Silk Manufacture, and to expel that Duke the small Remains of his Country. He seeing himself in no condition to withstand so formidable an Enemy, accepted of the advantagious Articles offer'd him by *France*, and concluded a Peace, by which the Confederates were left at liberty to accept of a Neutrality for *Italy*, if they thought fit. They refusing the Duke, as had been agreed, join'd his



Forces with the *French*, and laid Siege to *Valencia*, a Town in the State of *Milan*; the danger of exposing that Country which they could not defend, made the Confederates at last agree to the Neutrality for *Italy*, and so the War ended on that side. In *Catalonia* the *Spaniards* lay upon the defensive, and being attack'd by the Duke of *Vendosme* were worsted; yet was not the advantage so great that he attempted any thing farther, nor was *Germany* any thing more fruitful in Action. On the 17th of *May* this Year dyed at *Toledo* *Mary Anne* of *Austria*, Queen Mother of *Spain*, of a Cancer in her Breast.

We enter upon the Year 1697 famous for the Conclusion of the General Peace. Whilst the Plenipotentiaries treated at *Riswick*, the War was no less vigourously carry'd on in the Field. The *French* had three Armies in *Flanders*, Commanded by the three Marshals, *Villeroy*, *Boufflers* and *Catinat*. The last of these laid Siege to *Ath*, a strong Town on the confines of *Hainault*, next to *Flanders*, secur'd by 8 good Bastions, and other Works, besides the River *Dender*, that runs through it. The Elector of *Bavaria* decamp'd from *Deinse* making a motion, as if he would attempt to relieve the place, but both the other *French* Armies putting themselves in such a posture as they might easily join, the Duke turn'd back without attempting any thing. The Besiegers with 30 pieces of Cannon levell'd most of the Outworks, made a Breach in the *Brussels* Gate, and with their Bombs broke the Sluys that kept the Water in the Town Ditch, and lastly having made themselves Masters of a Half Moon, and open'd a Breach of 40 foot in the Wall, the Besieged were forced to Capitulate to prevent a General Assault, and the place was deliver'd upon the 7th of *June*. The *French* thought next to have possess'd themselves of *Brussels*, and the Canal of *Vilvorde*, but the Confederate Army marching through that City, and entrenching it self both before it, and along the Canal disappointed all their designs, so that nothing more was done, both Parties lying still from that time till the Peace was concluded. Having ended all that is worthy to mention, concerning *Flanders*, it is time to look towards *Catalonia*, where the stress of this Year's Action lay. The Duke of *Vendosme*, who Commanded 35000 in that Country on the 7th of *June* encamp'd at *Badalona*, a small Sea Port Town, and having receiv'd all things necessary for his Army from on board the *French* Squadron, Commanded



Commanded by Count *d'Estrees*, on the 12th following he fate down before *Barcelona*. This City built by *Barca*, a *Carthaginian*, 200 Years before Christ, has a spacious safe Harbour on the *Mediterranean*, is large, well fortify'd, and secur'd by a Castle without it, call'd *Mont Jovi*. It was well built before the Siege, which ruin'd many stately Structures, and the Inhabitants were rich. Into this place the *Spaniards* put all their Foot, under the Command of the Prince of *Hesse Darmstadt*. The *French* open'd their Trenches, and carry'd them on with extraordinary vigour, tho' much retarded by bad Weather, and the continual fire of the Besieg'd. At the same time the *French Fleet* riding before the Harbour threw in abundance of Bombs. The Garrison made several great Sallies, in which many Men were kill'd on both sides, but yet they were always repuls'd, and had not their intended effect. Yet the Besiegers had no great reason to rejoyce in their Succels, for being too few to enclose the City, it was daily supply'd from the *Spanish Army* that lay hard by. *Vendosme* understanding that it was concerted to attack him by way of a general Sally, and from both the Vice Roy's small Camps, resolv'd to prevent them, and therefore leaving a sufficient force to secure his Works he march'd himself with one part of his Army, sending the *Sieur d'Usson*, with the other in the dead of the night, and surprizing both the *Spanish Camps*, put all to the rout killing many, and drowning many more, who endeavour'd to fly over the River *Lobregat*, taking all their Baggage, among which was the Vice Roys, in it a Box with 22000 Pistoles, and 700 Horses and Mules. This Success encourag'd the Besiegers, who sprung two Mines under two Bastions, and lodg'd themselves on them, tho' with the loss of many Men, and having blown up other Mines, and made a considerable Breach, at last the Garrison capitulated to march out the 15th of *August* in an honourable manner, and be Conducted to *Tarragona*. It is reported this City cost the *French* 12000 Men, which indeed seems incredible, but very many dy'd of sickness. The Bombs thrown in by the Fleet had destroy'd above half the Town.

Before we come to the Peace, let us look over into *America*, to see the last Scene of this War acted. The King of *France* had sent the *Sieur Pointi*, with a Squadron, and Orders to join the *French Bucaniers*, and other Ships he should meet



meet in those parts, to attempt the taking of *Cartagena*, a famous Sea Port Town, on the Coast of *America* not far from the *Isthmus*, that joins North and South *America*. On the 10th of *June* he came before the place, threw in 30 Bombs, and intending to land 800 Men, was put away by ill Weather, which made him resolve to attack a small Fort call'd *Boca Chica*, that guarded the mouth of the Harbour, and had it surrendred to him, the Garrison taking Quarter. Having clear'd the Entrance he got into the Harbour, next day landed 600 *Bucaniers* to invest the place, and follow'd them himself with the rest of the Troops. The Governor upon Summons answering, he would defend the place to the last; *Pointi*, who had joind the *Bucaniers*, took Fort *S. James*, and planted his Cannon on it to batter the Town. A Breach being made upon a small place call'd *Higemana*, *DuCasse*, Governor of *Santo Domingo*, took it, with two Forts, by Storm. Then the City was Bombarded for 3 days and Capitulated, that the Governor and Inhabitants should march out in an honourable manner with the Goods, Gold and Silver that belong'd to them; that the Silver design'd to be Shipp'd for *Spain* should belong to the *French*, who should not touch Churches nor Religious Houses. This Article was not observ'd, nor were the *Bucaniers* allow'd their equal dividend, as *Pointi* had promis'd, which caus'd great Complaints against him. The whole Booty was valu'd at 8 Millions of Crowns in Gold and Silver, and 4 Millions in Jewels. *Pointi*, notwithstanding a strong *English* Squadron lay in wait for him, baffled it, and got safe home.

These great Successes did not fail of being extoll'd by the *French* Plenipotentiaries, who had been some time Treating at *Reswick* with those of the Confederates, in order to an Universal Peace. Both Parties were sufficiently tir'd with the War, and consequently made them inclinable enough to put an end to it, towards which *France* made the first step, sending Monsieur *Callieres* into *Holland* to make the first Overtures, and settle the Preliminaries. This done all Princes and States concern'd sent their Ministers with Full Powers, as did the King of *Sweden* his, being by common Consent appointed Mediator. The Confederate Plenipotentiaries resided at the *Hague*, those of *France* at *Delft*, two Towns almost equally distant from *Reswick*, the place pitch'd upon for their



their Conferences. To pass by the rest as not to our purpose, the *Spanish* Ministers were *D. Bernardo de Quiros* and Count *Tirimont*. The Congress commenced on the 9th of *May*, where they all deliver'd their Commissions to the Mediator, and then regulated the Ceremonial. This done they fell to the main Business, and several Accidents obstructing the speedy Conclusion of so weighty a matter, the day assign'd by the *French* being the 13th of *August* elaps'd, whereupon they set a further time, which was the 20th of *September*, for the ultimate term allow'd to Sign the Treaty, which day about midnight the Plenipotentiaries of *Spain*, *England* and *Holland* on the one side, and of *France* on the other, met at the usual place, and sign'd the Articles agreed upon, allowing the Emperor, and other Princes, till the first of *November* to come in, as they afterwards did. To pass by other Nations, as not belonging to our purpose, by this Peace the Most Christian King was to restore to his Catholick Majesty, the City of *Luxemburg*, and Dutchy of that Name with the Country of *Chinay*, excepting that part which had been yielded up to *France* by the Treaty of *Nimiguen*, the Fortress of *Charleroy*, and Town of *Mons*, in the Condition they were then. *Courtray*, and all places taken in the Provinces of *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Brabant*, *Flanders*, &c. according to the List of Reunions produced on his Catholick Majesty's side; as also the City of *Barcelona*, and Towns of *Girona*, *Roses*, &c. in *Catalonia*, in the condition they were in. Prisoners to be discharg'd gratis on both sides, and *Spain* to restore the Isle of *Ponza* in the *Mediterranean* to the Duke of *Parma*. This Peace was very acceptable to all People, and therefore extraordinary Demonstrations of Joy were made in all Parts.

The Treaty of *Reswick* having establish'd an Universal Peace, the few following Years furnish'd but little matter for History, unless we would thrust our selves into the Closets of Princes, to give an account of their Councils, seldom known to Writers, who nevertheless do not doubt very often to publish their own Conjectures, or Imaginations, according as they are dictated either by hatred or affection, imposing them upon the World as certain Truths. The narrow compass of this Work does not require such helps to fill it up, for nothing here can find a place but Actions of the greatest weight, and Accidents of Note. I will therefore conclude



conclude with the Death of *Charles* the 2d King of *Spain*, who having been all his Life time of a weak Constitution, and of late Years had several dangerous Fits, to such a degree that he was often reported to be dead, at last departed this Life at *Madrid* on the first of *November* 1700, in the 39th Year of his Age, and 35th of his Reign. Tho' twice marryd, as was mention'd in his Life, he left no Issue, and therefore by his Will appointed *Philip*, Duke of *Anjou*, second Son to the Dauphin of *France*, and Grandson to his eldest Sister, his Universal Heir. In case he dyes without Heirs, then his Younger Brother the Duke of *Berry* to succeed, and he having no Issue, then *Charles* Arch-Duke of *Austria*; and lastly the Duke of *Savoy*. In pursuance to this Will the said Duke of *Anjou* was soon after Proclaim'd King in *Spain*, and in all the other Dominions of *Europe*, belonging to that Monarchy. His Succession to that Crown being of so late a date, and he but on his way to take possession of his Dominions, it cannot be expected any thing should be said of him; but because very many often mention the multiplicity of Titles us'd by the King of *Spain*, and have not perfect knowledge of them, I will here set them down under his Name, being all that can as yet be said of him.

*Philip* the 5th by the Grace of God King of *Castile* and *Leon*, of *Aragon* of the two *Sicilies*, of *Jerusalem*, of *Portugal*, of *Navarre*, of *Granada*, of *Toledo*, of *Valencia*, of *Galicia*, of *Majorca*, of *Sevil*, of *Sardinia*, of *Cordova*, of *Corfica*, of *Murcia*, of *Jaen*, of the *Algarves*, of *Algezira*, of *Gibraltar*, of the *Canary Islands*, of the *East* and *West-Indies*, Islands and Continent of the Ocean, Arch Duke of *Austria*, Duke of *Burgundy*, *Brabant* and *Milan*, Earl of *Flanders*, *Tirol* and *Barcelona*, Lord of *Biscay* and *Molina*, &c.



---

---

A  
Summary ACCOUNT  
OF THE  
Dominions of the CROWN  
OF  
SPAIN.

THIS Monarchy is beyond dispute the largest in extent and if we consider the Infinite Wealth, of the West *Indies*, perhaps the Richest in the World, I will not to swell it to a greater bulk, make any mention of those Dominions, it preserves nothing but the bare Title to, as for instance, *Portugal*, *Burgundy*, the seven united Provinces, and many more, which serve to fill up the Number of Titles, but shall mention only those places the King of *Spain* is now actually possess of. Those who are acquainted with the Terrestrial Globe, will easily be convinced that what I say of the vast extent of the Territories of this Crown, is true, tho' others less seen in *Geography*, many look upon it as Fabulous. The Emperor of *China* generally esteem'd the greatest Monarch for compass of Dominions, possesses not above as much Land, as all Europe together makes; but the King of *Spain*, has more than that in *America* alone, besides



sides all his great Dominions in Europe, and some tho' not very large Possessions in *Africk* and *Asia*, yet such as are of considerable Value. It is well known, this Monarch has Lands in all the four parts of the World, and therefore the *Spaniards* say the Sun never sets upon his Dominions. They are too large to be describ'd in so small a Volume, we will here only give the Reader a view of them in the names of the several Countries with the Arch-bishopricks, Bishopricks, and Universities, in them together with the Number of Towns, as near as Authors have been able to compute, and some hints of Revenues, which are as follows.

In *Spain* twelve Kingdoms, or large Provinces, which are *Castile*, *Leon*, *Aragon*, *Navarre*, *Catalonia*, *Galicia*, *Valencia*, *Murcia*, *Biscay*, *Granada*, *Andaluzia* and *Estremadura*, wherein there are 16700 Towns, eleven Arch-bishopricks, and 47 Bishopricks, and 14 Universities, The revenues of the Crown out of only these provinces here mention'd, amount to above 28 Millions of Ducats yearly. The Income of the above mention'd Arch-bishopricks, and Bishopricks is above 1900000 Ducats. The Prebendaries, Parishes and other Ecclesiastical Benefices are worth as much more. There are 9000 Monasteries, and in them 70000 Religious Persons. The Estates of the Dukes that are *Grandeės* of *Spain* are worth, 1990000 Ducats *per Ann.* those of the *Marquesses* *Grandeės* 350000 Ducats, those of the *Earls* *Grandeės* 350000, and those of the Dukes, *Marquesses* and *Earls*, who are not *Grandeės* 3150000 Ducats. All these revenues are within *Spain*, without including the vast incomes, both King and Nobles have from *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Milan*, the *West Indies* and other parts. The Universities above mention'd, are *Sevil*, *Granada*, *Santiago*, *Toledo*, *Valadolid*, *Salamanca*, *Alcala de Henares*, *Siguenca*, *Valencia*, *Lerida*, *Huesca*, *Zaragoza*, *Tudela*, and *Ossuna*.

In the *Mediterranean* 44 Islands Inhabited, besides many that are not, the Principal of these *Sicily*, where are 3 Arch-bishops, 9 Bishops, 7 Princes, 4 Dukes, 13 *Marquesses*, 14 *Earls*, 1 Viscount, and 48 Barons. Two Universities *Palermo* and *Catania*, and the revenue worth near a Million of Ducats. In *Sardinia* one Arch-bishop, and 7 Bishops, the first of *Caller*, the others of *Oristan*, *Fasa*, *S. Justa*.



*Fusta, Bosa, Ampurias, Algacer, and Ales.* In *Majorca* three Cities, one Bishoprick, one University, and 120 Villages.

In *Italy* the Kingdom of *Naples*, divided into 12 Provinces, containing 2014 Towns, of which 148 are Cities, 20 Arch-bishopricks, 127 Bishopricks, 13 Principalities, 24 Dukedoms, 25 Marquisates, 90 Earldoms, and 800 Baronies. Some of these Noblemen so great that the Prince of *Bisignano* is said to have 100000 pounds *per An.* and those of *Salerno* and *S. Severino* not much less. There are two Universities *Naples* and *Salerno*. The Revenue 2 Millions and a half of Crowns.

*Milan*, where are 9 Cities, 281 Towns, 1 Arch-bishoprick, 6 Bishopricks and two Universities, which last are *Milan* and *Pavia*. The revenue is 800000 Ducats. Besides this the King has on that Coast *Finall, Portohercules, Piombino*, and the Island of *Elbe*.

In the low Countries part of *Brabant, Flanders, Limburg, Guelderland, Artois, Hainault, and Luxemburg*, where are several Cities of note besides many Towns scarce inferior to Cities, and an infinite number of Villages.

In *Africa*, on the Coast *Mazalquivir, Oran, Penon, Melilla* and *Ceuta*. The *Canary Islands* being seven in Number, call'd *Lancarote, Fuerteventura, Gran Canaria, Tenerife, Gomera, Palma, and Hierro*.

In *Asia* the *Philippine Islands*, which with others between them and new *Spain*, all possess'd by *Spaniards* are above 200, but the cheifest of them all is *Lucon*, which tho' not broad is 200 Leagues in length. On it is built a good City call'd *Manila*, upon a noble River, at the Mouth of which is a strong Fortress, and on the other side the River an indifferent Town. All these Islands produce Gold, Cinnamon and other rich Commodities.

In *America* so call'd of *Americus Vespucius*, there are so many Islands on the North Sea, that the Number was never yet known. Those call'd *Lucayes*, are many and large that of *S. John de Puerto rico*, about 80 Leagues in length, and 20 in bredth, *Cuba* 300 Leagues in length, and 30 in bredth, *Hispaniola* above 500 Leagues in compass.

The Continent of *America*, is divided into two vast Peninsulas, link'd together by a small Neck of Land, but 18 Leagues



Leagues over- The Northern *Peninsula* is call'd *New Spain*, the proper Name given to one part of it, and the Southern *Peru* of another Province contain'd in it. The Northern bounds of the first, are not yet discover'd, but the Ocean washes the East and West sides, as far as is known. The parts of it belonging to the Crown of *Spain*, are *Mexico*, or *New Spain*, where are the Provinces of *Tlaxcala*, *Guaxaca*, *Mechoacan*, *Zacatula*, *Colima*, *Yucatan*, *Tabasco*, *Tutepeque*, and *Zapotecas*, West of *Mexico* the Kingdom of *new Galicia*, in which are these provinces, *Xalisco*, *Xacatecas*, *Chiametla*, *Culiacan*, *New Biscay* and *Cinaloa*, North of these is *New Mexico*, West of which lies the vast Island of *Califernia*. South of *Yucatan*, lye the Provinces of *Chiapa*, *Soconusco*, *Verapaz*, *Honduras*, *Nicaragua*, *Costarica*, and *Veragua*, which last reaches to the narrow neck that joins this to

The South *Peninsula*, which is all encompass'd with the Sea except only where this Isthmus joins it to the continent, the Provinces here, are *Carthagena*, and *S. Martha*, otherwise call'd the new Kingdom of *Granada*, *Venezuela*, *New Andalusia*, or *Guayana*, these towards the Northern Ocean. More up the Inland *Popoyan*, *New Estremadura*, and *Quito*. On the South Sea, *Quixos*, *Canela*, *Passamoros*, and *Gualsongo*, South of which is that properly call'd *Peru*, from which the whole *Peninsula* takes Name. Then follow *Charcas*, *Tucuman*, *Sta. Cruz de la Sierra* the Kingdom of *Chile*, and East of them the Provinces of *Rio de la Plata* and *Paraguay*. In these Western Countries there are 6 Arch-bishopricks, and 31 Bishopricks, with which we will conclude this Summary, the intended Brevity, not allowing to Launch further into particulars of his vast Monarchy.

FINIS.



## A

## Chronological Table

*Of the Kings of Spain, from Ataulfus first King of the Goths, to Philip the 5th now Reigning, to show by inspection, how the Succession has been convey'd down to this time.*

	A.D.	Reign'd.Y.
1. <b>A</b> Taulfus 1st King,	416	1
2. Sigericus, 2d King of another Family,	417	not 1
3. Ubalia, or Walia, 3d King, of another Race,	417	3
4. Theodoredus, 4th King, of the Family of Ataulfus the 1st King,	420	31
5. Torismund, Son to Theodoredus,	451	3
6. Theodorick, 2d Son to Theodoredus,	454	13
7. Euricus, 3d Son to Theodoredus,	467	16
8. Alaricus, Son to Euricus,	483	23
9. Gesaleycus, Bastard Son to Alaricus,	506	4
10. Amalaricus, Lawful Son to Alaricus,	510	21
11. Theudis, or Theudius, of the Race of the Ostrogoths, and consequently no way Ally'd to all that Reign'd before,	531	17
12. Theudiselus, of the Blood Royal of the Ostrogoths,	548	1
13. Agila, not known of what Family,	549	5
14. Athanagildus, his Original not known,	554	13
15. Liuba, of another Stock,	567	5
16. Leuvigildus, Brother to Liuba, Reign'd 18		
		Years



	A. D.	R. Y.
<i>Years in all, but only 14. alone,</i>	572	14
17. Flavius Recaredus, 2d Son to Leuwigildus,	586	15
18. Liuva, the 2d of this Name, Son to Recaredus,	601	2
19. Witericus, of another Race,	603	7
20. Flavius Gundemarus, not known of what Family,	610	2
21. Sisebutus, still of a different Race,	612	8½
22. Recaredus the 2d, Son to Sisebutus,	621	¼
23. Flavius Suinthila, Son to Recaredus the first,	621	10
24. Sisenandus, a Goth, of another Line,	631	4
25. Chintila, not known of what Family,	635	4
26. Tulga, another new Race,	639	2
27. Flavius Chindasuinthus, first of that Stock from which the present King of Spain descends,	641	7
28. Flavius Recesuinthus, Son to Chindasuinthus,	648	24
29. Wamba, Ubamba, or Bamba, of another Race,	672	8
30. Flavius Ervigius, Grandson to Chindasuinthus, by a Daughter,	680	7
31. Flavius Egica, Marry'd to Cixilona, Daughter to Ervigius,	687	14
32. Witiza, Son of Egica, by Cixilona,	701	10
33. Roderick, last King of the Goths, Son to Theodofredus, and Grandson of King Chindasuinthus,	711	3
34. Pelayus, Grandson to King Chindasuinthus, by his Son Favila, tho' others will not have him to be of the Blood of the Goths, after an Interregnum of 4 Years, which added to the end of King Roderick's Reign, that was in makes	714 718	4 19
35. Favila, Son to Pelayus,	737	2
36. Alonso the first, and his Queen Ermesenda, the Daughter of Pelayus,	739	18
37. Fruela, Son to Alonso and Ermesenda,	757	11
38. Aurelius, Brother to Fruela,	768	6
39. Silon, in right of his Wife Adofinda, the Daughter of King Alonso, and Queen Ermesenda,	774	9
40. Mauregatus, Bastard Son to King Alonso,	783	5½
41. Bermudo, or Veremundus Son to Vimara-		nus



# A Chronological Table.

275

A. D. R. Y.

nus the Son of King Alonso, and Queen Ermesenda, say some, others of Fruela, and others of King Alonso, himself, so that nothing can be affirm'd of him,	788	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
42. Alonso 2d of the Name, Son to King Fruela,	795	48
43. Ramiro, Son to King Bermudo,	843	7
44. Ordono, Son to King Ramiro,	850	12
45. Alonso, 3d. of the Name, call'd the Great Son to Ramiro,	862	48
46. Garcia, Son to Alonso,	910	3
47. Ordono, the 2d. Brother to Garcia,	913	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
48. Fruela the 2d, Brother to Garcia and Ordono,	923	1
49. Alonso the 4th, Son to King Ordono the 2d,	924	6
50. Ramiro the 2d, Son to King Ordono the 2d, and Brother to King Alonso the fourth,	930	20
51. Ordono the 3d, Son to Ramiro;	950	5
52. Sancho, Son to King Ramiro, and Brother to Ordono,	955	12
53. Ramiro the 3d, Son to King Sancho,	967	15
54. Bermudo the 2d, Son to King Ordono the 3d,	982	17
55. Alonso the 5th, Son to Bermudo,	999	29
56. Bermudo the 3d, Son to Alonso the 5th,	1028	9
57. Ferdinand, King of Castile, in his own, of Leon, in the Right of his Queen Sancha, the Daughter of King Alonso the 5th, and Sister of Bermudo, the 3d. This was the first King of Castile and Leon, all the others before him, from the Conquest of the Moors, being at first call'd Kings of Oviedo, then of Leon, and lastly of both.	1037	0 4
58. Sancho the 2d, Son to Ferdinand,	1067	6
59. Alonso 6th of Leon, and 1st of Castile, Brother to Sancho, and 2d Son to Ferdinand and Sancha, Heiress of the Crown of Castile,	1073	35
60. Alonso the 7th of Leon and 2d. of Castile, in the Right of his Wife Urraca, Daughter and Heiress to Alonso, the 6th. and therefore this Reign is properly hers,	1108	15
61. Alonso the 8th, Son to Queen Urraca, the Heiress of the Dominions of Castile and Leon,	1123	34
	62. Sancho	

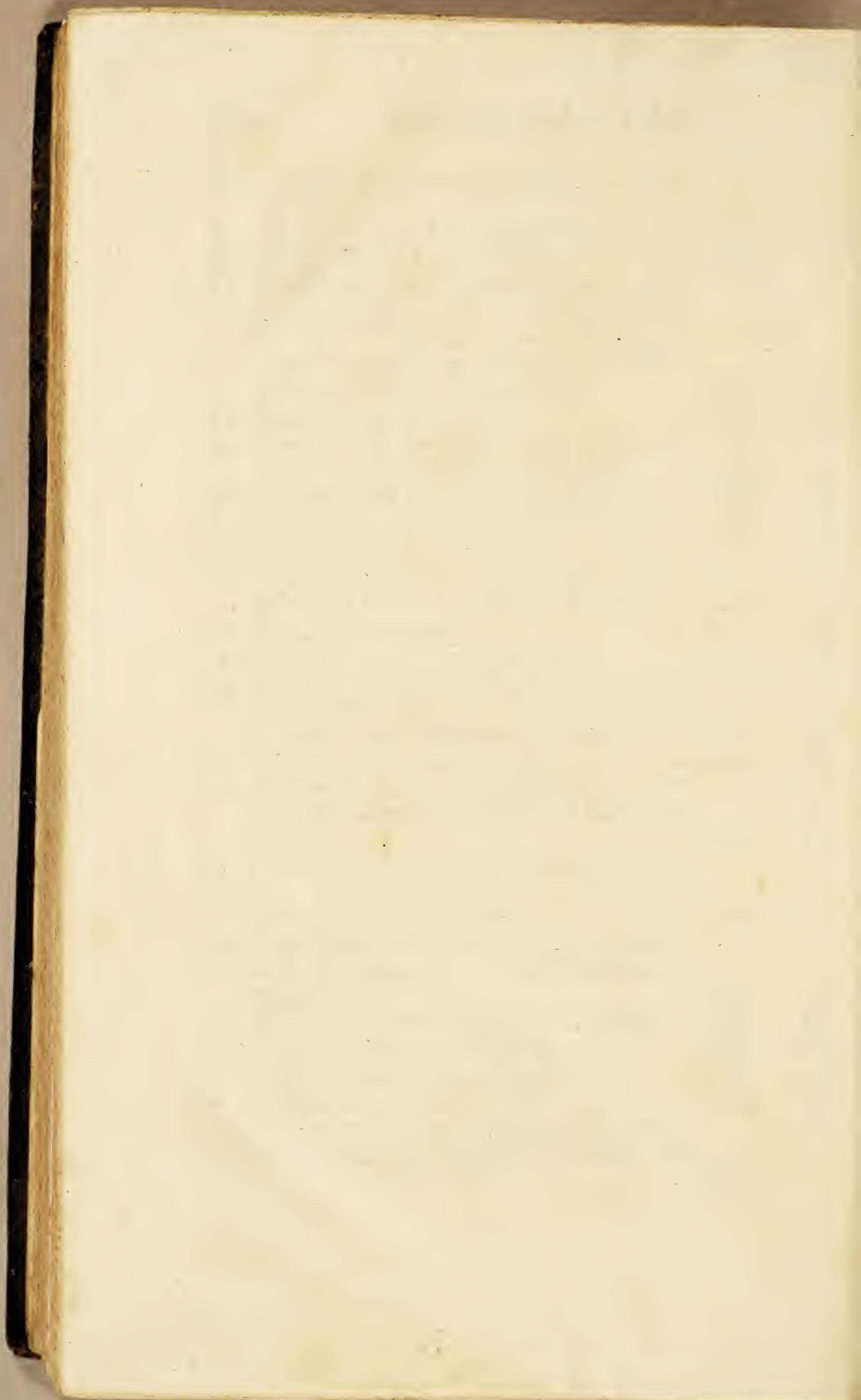


	A. D. R. Y.	
62. Sancho the 3d, eldest Son to King Alonso the 8th,	1157	1
63. Alonso the 9th, Son to King Sancho,	1158	56
64. Henry, Son to King Alonso,	1214	3
65. Ferdinand, Son to Alonso, King of Leon (who was Grandson to King Alonso the 8th. of Castile) and to Berengaria, Daughter to the same Alonso of Castile, Sister and Heiress to King Henry,	1217	35
66. Alonso, Son to Ferdinand,	1252	32
67. Sancho 2d Son to King Alonso, Usurps the Crown from his elder Brothers Children,	1284	11
68. Ferdinand the 4th, Son to King Sancho,	1295	17
69. Alonso the 13th, Son to King Ferdinand,	1312	38
70. Peter, Son to King Alonso,	1350	19
71. Henry, Bastard Son to King Alonso, murder'd King Peter, and Usurp'd the Crown,	1369	10
72. John, Son to Henry,	1379	11
73. Henry the 3d, Son to King John,	1390	16
74. John the 2d, Son to King Henry, and his Wife Queen Catherine, Daughter of John of Gant, and Grand Child of King Peter,	1406	48
75. Henry the 4th, Son to King John the second,	1454	20
76. Ferdinand the 5th, and Elizabeth, in her Right, she being the Daughter of King John the 2d,	1474	30
77. Philip the 1st, Son to Maximilian the Emperor, and Joanna Daughter to King Ferdinand, and Queen Elizabeth,	1504	12
78. Charles the first of Spain, and fifth Emperor of the Name, Son to King Philip, and Queen Joanna,	1516	40
79. Philip the 2d, Son to Charles the Emperor,	1556	42
80. Philip the 3d, Son to Philip the 2d,	1598	22
81. Philip the 4th, Son to Philip the 3d,	1621	44
82. Charles the 2d, Son to Philip the 4th,	1665	35
83. Phillip the 5th, now Reigning, Grandson, to Mary Teresa, the Daughter of Philip the	1700	





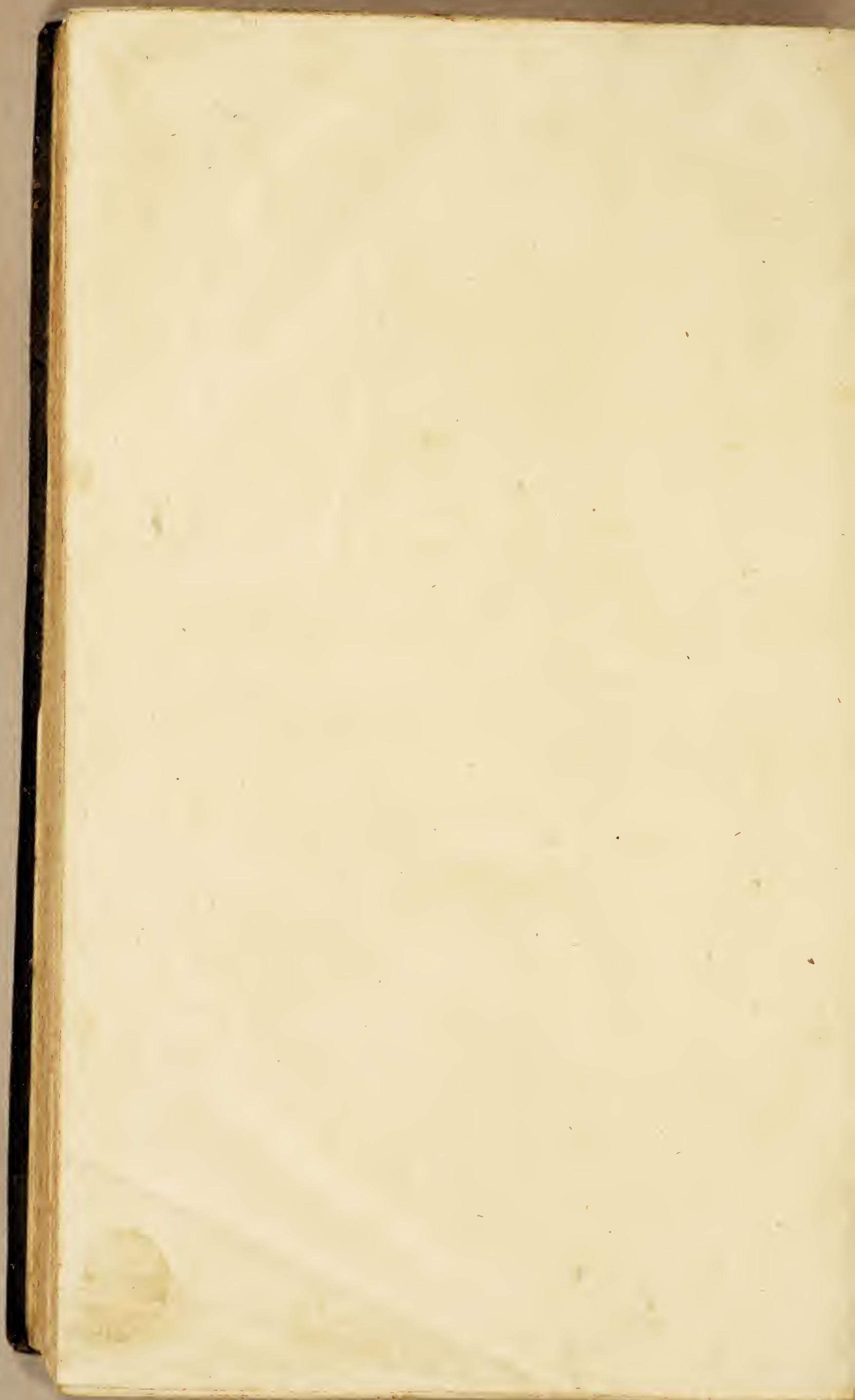














D701  
S844b



